

# **Formation and Quantification of $\cdot\text{OH}$ in Oxidative Water Treatment**

## **Dissertation**

zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines  
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften  
– Dr. rer. nat. –

vorgelegt von

**Alexandra Fischbacher**  
**geb. Jarocki**

geboren in Thorn (Polen)

Institut für Instrumentelle Analytische Chemie  
der  
Universität Duisburg-Essen

**2017**

Die vorliegende Arbeit wurde im Zeitraum von Juli 2008 bis Dezember 2017 im Arbeitskreis von Prof. Dr. Torsten C. Schmidt am Institut für Instrumentelle Analytische Chemie der Universität Duisburg-Essen durchgeführt.

Tag der Disputation: 20. April 2018

Gutachter: Prof. Dr. Torsten C. Schmidt

Prof. Dr. Malte Behrens

Vorsitzende: Prof. Dr. Karin Stachelscheid

## ***Abstract***

$\cdot\text{OH}$  are unselective and fast reacting. Water treatment processes leading to  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are called advanced oxidation processes (AOPs). The Fenton process, one of several AOPs, describes the reaction of Fe(II) with hydrogen peroxide. Fe(II) is oxidized to Fe(III) that reacts with hydrogen peroxide to Fe(II) and again initiates the Fenton reaction. One reactive species formed in the Fenton process are  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . Conditions such as pH, the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2\text{:Fe(II)}$  ratio and ligand concentration may influence the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. It could be shown that at  $\text{pH} < 2.7$  and  $> 3.5$  the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield decreases significantly. The investigated ligands were pyrophosphate and sulfate. It was found that pyrophosphate forms a complex with Fe(III) that does not react with hydrogen peroxide and thus, terminates the Fenton process and decreases the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. Sulfate also influences the Fenton process but not to the same extent as pyrophosphate. The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is decreased when sulfate is added but even at higher concentrations the Fenton reaction is not terminated. It is necessary to investigate more conditions inhibiting or enhancing the Fenton process to be able to predict and control the reaction.

Another AOP that was dealt with is the peroxone process. It describes the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Hitherto, it has been assumed that the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is unity with respect to  $\text{O}_3$  consumption. Three approaches were conducted to investigate the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  per consumed  $\text{O}_3$ . The first approach included competition experiments. The consumption of trace compounds (*p*-chlorobenzoic acid, *p*-nitrobenzoic acid and atrazine present in trace amounts) has been followed as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration in a solution containing  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and tertiary butanol (*t*BuOH) in high excess over the trace compounds. For comparison the experiments were conducted with authentic  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generated by  $\gamma$ -radiolysis. By means of known  $\cdot\text{OH}$  rate constants the competition was adequately fitted. Fitting the peroxone data, however, the consumption of the trace indicators can only be rationalized if the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is near 0.5 (*p*-chlorobenzoic: 0.51; *p*-nitrobenzoic: 0.45; atrazine: 0.6). Beside the competition experiments further evidence for a reduced  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield (near 0.5) is derived from a product analysis of the reactions of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and dimethyl sulfoxide with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The mechanistic interpretation for the low  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is as follows. In the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{HO}_2^-$  an adduct ( $\text{HO}_5^-$ ) is formed that decomposes into  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  and  $\text{HO}_2^{\cdot}$  in competition with  $2 \text{O}_2 + \text{OH}^-$ . The latter process contributes to a reduced  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. From the mechanistic considerations and the experimental data it is concluded that the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield per consumed  $\text{O}_3$  must be near 0.5. As  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are also formed from the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with water matrix components the effect of the revised mechanisms on practical implementations cannot be predicted.

Ozone is often used in drinking water treatment. In dependency on the water matrix constituents different undesired by-products may be formed. If the water to be treated contains bromide ozonation of this water leads to bromate formation, as the reaction of bromide with ozone yields bromate. Bromate is regulated in drinking water as it is considered to be carcinogenic. Its formation is a multistep process resulting in the last step from the reaction of ozone with bromite. Although this process seemed to be established, it has been shown that ozone reacts with bromite not as previously assumed via O-transfer but via electron-transfer. Besides bromate, the electron transfer reaction also yields  $O_3^{\cdot-}$ , the precursor of  $\cdot OH$ . In the experimental setup  $\cdot OH$  were not produced from  $O_3$  self-decomposition but solely by the electron-transfer reaction. The first evidence for the electron transfer reaction is derived from the addition of *t*BuOH as  $\cdot OH$  scavenger and measuring formaldehyde, the product from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot OH$ . To confirm the outcome of the first experiments HOBr (formed from the reaction of  $O_3$  and bromide) and bromate yields were measured in systems with and without *t*BuOH. As  $\cdot OH$  contribute to bromate formation, higher bromate and HOBr yields were observed in the absence of *t*BuOH than in its presence, where all  $\cdot OH$  are scavenged. Based on the presented results, a pathway from bromide to bromate, revised in the last step, was suggested. The revised reaction step may help in modelling bromate formation as it is hitherto very imprecise due to too many included reactions that are not well known.

The quantification of  $\cdot OH$  is of great interest and its exact quantification is essential for mechanistic considerations. An established method for the determination of  $\cdot OH$  in water is the product analysis of the products from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot OH$ , that is also used in this thesis. The products of this reaction are beside formaldehyde and acetone 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal. The latter two are not commercially available and therefore, an indirect quantification of  $\cdot OH$  is just possible by an assumed yield of formaldehyde formed per  $\cdot OH$ . The synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol was performed by adapting a previously published synthesis. The product of the synthesis was characterized by NMR and GC-MS and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol was identified. One method to synthesize 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal is the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol by Dess-Martin periodinane (DMP), 1,1,1-triacetoxy-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one. The product characterization was done by NMR and HPLC-UV after derivatization. The NMR spectra did not show any product and the HPLC chromatogram shows many impurities and therefore, 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal could not be identified. To obtain the desired product further oxidation methods have to be applied and as 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol is just formed

from one reaction in the cascade of reactions its importance for the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is still unknown.

## ***Zusammenfassung***

$\cdot\text{OH}$  sind hochreaktiv und reagieren unselektiv. Aus diesem Grund werden sie in der Wasseraufbereitung eingesetzt. Wasseraufbereitungsprozesse, die zur  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Bildung führen fasst man unter dem Begriff der erweiterten oxidativen Prozesse (Advanced Oxidation Processes (AOPs)) zusammen. Der Fenton-Prozess, einer von vielen AOPs, beschreibt die Reaktion von Fe(II) mit Wasserstoffperoxid. Dabei wird Fe(II) von Wasserstoffperoxid zu Fe(III) oxidiert, dieses reagiert wiederum mit Wasserstoffperoxid zurück zu Fe(II) und initiiert somit erneut die Fenton-Reaktion. Die gebildete reaktive Spezies sind die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . Dabei kann die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute von unterschiedlichen Faktoren, wie z.B. dem pH-Wert, dem  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2\text{:Fe(II)}$  - Verhältnis und der Ligandenkonzentration, beeinflusst werden. Die vorliegende Arbeit zeigt, dass bei pH-Werten  $<2,7$  und  $>3,5$  die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute signifikant abnimmt. Der Einfluss der beiden Liganden, Pyrophosphat und Sulfat, ist untersucht worden. Es konnte gezeigt werden, dass Pyrophosphat einen Komplex mit Fe(III) bildet, der nicht mit Wasserstoffperoxid reagiert und somit den Fenton-Prozess terminiert und die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute verringert. Sulfat hat ebenfalls einen Einfluss auf den Fenton-Prozess, jedoch nicht im gleichen Ausmaß wie Pyrophosphat. Die Zugabe von Sulfat führt zwar zur Verringerung der  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute, jedoch wird selbst bei höheren Sulfatkonzentrationen die Fenton-Reaktion nicht terminiert. Es ist notwendig mehr Bedingungen zu untersuchen, die den Fenton-Prozess hemmen oder verstärken können, um die Reaktionen besser vorhersagen und steuern zu können.

Ein anderer AOP ist der Peroxon-Prozess. Der Prozess beschreibt die Reaktion von  $\text{O}_3$  mit  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Bisher galt die Annahme, dass die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute bezogen auf den  $\text{O}_3$ -Verbrauch eins ist. In drei unterschiedlichen Ansätzen ist die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute pro verbrauchtem  $\text{O}_3$  untersucht worden. Im ersten Ansatz sind Kompetitionsexperimente durchgeführt worden. Der Abbau von Spurenstoffen (*p*-Chlorbenzoesäure, *p*-Nitrobenzoesäure und Atrazin) ist in Abhängigkeit von der  $\text{O}_3$ -Konzentration verfolgt worden. Neben diesen enthielt die Lösung noch  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  und einen hohen Überschuss an *tert*-Butanol (*t*BuOH). Zum Vergleich wurden die Experimente mit authentischen  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , die durch  $\gamma$ -Radiolyse erzeugt wurden, durchgeführt. Mithilfe bekannter Geschwindigkeitskonstanten für die o. g. Spurenstoffe mit  $\cdot\text{OH}$  konnten die Kompetitionen adäquat angepasst werden. Nach der Datenanpassung kann der Spurenstoffabbau jedoch nur dann sinnvoll erklärt werden, wenn die  $\cdot\text{OH}$  Ausbeute bei ungefähr 0,5 liegt (*p*-Chlorbenzoesäure: 0,51; *p*-Nitrobenzoesäure: 0,45; Atrazin: 0,6). Neben den Kompetitionsexperimenten liefert die Analyse der Produkte aus den Reaktionen von *t*BuOH mit  $\cdot\text{OH}$  und Dimethylsulfoxid mit  $\cdot\text{OH}$  weitere Hinweise auf eine reduzierte  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute

(ca. 0,5). Die mechanistische Interpretation für die niedrige  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute ist folgende. Bei der Reaktion von  $\text{O}_3$  mit  $\text{HO}_2^-$  wird ein Addukt ( $\text{HO}_5^-$ ) gebildet, das in  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  ( $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Vorläufer) und  $\text{HO}_2^{\cdot}$  oder in Konkurrenz dazu zu  $2\text{O}_2$  und  $\text{OH}^-$  zerfällt. Letzterer Zerfall führt zu einer reduzierten  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute. Aus den mechanistischen Überlegungen und den experimentellen Daten wird geschlossen, dass die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Ausbeute pro verbrauchtem  $\text{O}_3$  bei ungefähr 0,5 liegen muss. Da  $\cdot\text{OH}$  auch aus der Reaktion von  $\text{O}_3$  mit Wassermatrixkomponenten entstehen können, kann der Effekt des überarbeiteten Mechanismus auf praktische Implementierungen nicht vorhergesagt werden.

Ozon wird oft in der Trinkwasseraufbereitung eingesetzt. In Abhängigkeit von den Wassermatrixbestandteilen können verschiedene unerwünschte Nebenprodukte gebildet werden. Wenn das zu behandelnde Wasser Bromid enthält, führt die Ozonung zur Bildung von Bromat, das aus der Reaktion von Bromid mit Ozon entsteht. Bromat ist im Trinkwasser reguliert, da es als krebserregend gilt. Dessen Bildung ist ein mehrstufiger Prozess, der im letzten Schritt aus der Reaktion von Ozon mit Bromit resultiert. Obwohl dieser Prozess bereits gut etabliert ist, konnte gezeigt werden, dass Ozon mit Bromit nicht wie bisher angenommen über O-Transfer, sondern über Elektronentransfer reagiert. Neben Bromat liefert die Elektronentransferreaktion auch  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$ , den Vorläufer von  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . Die Versuche wurden so gestaltet, dass keine  $\cdot\text{OH}$  aus der Selbstzersetzung von  $\text{O}_3$  gebildet werden konnten, sondern ausschließlich aus der Elektronentransferreaktion. Der erste Beweis für die Elektronentransferreaktion ergibt sich aus der Zugabe von *t*BuOH als  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Fänger und der Messung des Reaktionsproduktes Formaldehyd. Um das Ergebnis der ersten Experimente zu bestätigen, wurden die HOBr- (gebildet aus der Reaktion von  $\text{O}_3$  und Bromid) und Bromatausbeuten in Systemen mit und ohne *t*BuOH bestimmt. Da  $\cdot\text{OH}$  zur Bromatbildung beitragen, wurden in Abwesenheit von *t*BuOH höhere Bromat- und HOBr-Ausbeuten beobachtet als in Gegenwart von *t*BuOH, das alle gebildeten  $\cdot\text{OH}$  abfängt. Auf der Grundlage der präsentierten Ergebnisse wurde ein im letzten Schritt (Reaktion von  $\text{O}_3$  mit Bromit) überarbeiteter Bromatbildungsmechanismus vorgeschlagen. Der geänderte Reaktionsschritt kann die Modellierung der Bromatbildung verbessern, da sie bisher aufgrund zu vieler unbekannter Reaktionen sehr ungenau ist.

Die Quantifizierung von  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ist von großem Interesse, denn die exakte Quantifizierung ist essentiell für mechanistische Überlegungen. Eine etablierte Methode zur Quantifizierung von  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in Wasser ist die Analyse der Produkte aus der Reaktion von *t*BuOH mit  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , die auch in dieser Arbeit verwendet wird. Die Produkte dieser Reaktion sind neben Formaldehyd und

Aceton, 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanol und 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanal. Da die beiden letztgenannten nicht kommerziell erhältlich sind, ist eine indirekte Quantifizierung von  $\cdot\text{OH}$  nur möglich, wenn man von einer angenommenen Formaldehydausbeute pro  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ausgeht. Die Synthese von 2-Methyl-2-hydroxypropanol wurde nach Anpassung einer bereits veröffentlichten Synthese durchgeführt. Das Produkt der Synthese wurde mithilfe von NMR und GC-MS charakterisiert und als 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanol identifiziert. Eine Methode zur Synthese von 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanal ist die Oxidation von 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanol durch das Dess-Martin-Periodinan (DMP), 1,1,1-Triacetoxy-1,1-Dihydro-1,2-Benziodoxol-3(1H)-on. Die Produktcharakterisierung wurde mittels NMR und nach einer Derivatisierung der Produkte mittels HPLC-UV durchgeführt. Während die NMR-Spektren keine Produkte aufzeigten, wurden im Chromatogramm der HPLC-Messungen nur Verunreinigungen sichtbar. Somit konnte 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanal nicht nachgewiesen werden. Um das gewünschte Produkt zu erhalten, müssen andere Synthesen durchgeführt werden. Außerdem wird 2-Methyl-2-Hydroxypropanol nur in einer von einer Kaskade von Reaktionen gebildet. Dessen Bedeutung für die  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -Quantifizierung muss ebenfalls abgeklärt werden.



# Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction-----	13
1.1	Water Treatment-----	14
1.2	Advanced Oxidation Processes-----	14
1.3	Hydroxyl Radicals-----	15
1.3.1	$\cdot\text{OH}$ Reaction Mechanisms-----	15
1.3.2	$\cdot\text{OH}$ Reaction Mechanisms-----	16
1.3.2.1	H-Abstraction-----	16
1.3.2.2	Addition to Double Bonds-----	17
1.3.2.3	Electron Transfer-----	18
1.3.3	Quantification Methods-----	18
1.3.3.1	The Reaction of <i>t</i> BuOH with $\cdot\text{OH}$ -----	18
1.3.3.2	The Reaction of Methanol with $\cdot\text{OH}$ -----	21
1.3.3.3	The Reaction of DMSO with $\cdot\text{OH}$ -----	21
1.3.3.4	The Reaction of Terephthalic Acid with $\cdot\text{OH}$ -----	22
1.3.3.5	$\cdot\text{OH}$ quantification by electron Spin resonance-----	23
1.4	Determination of $\cdot\text{OH}$ in Ozone Reactions - $\text{O}_3$ and $\cdot\text{OH}$ Exposures: the $R_{\text{ct}}$ Concept-- -----	24
1.5	Reaction Kinetics and Modeling of Micropollutant Degradation-----	26
1.6	Ozone and $\cdot\text{OH}$ In Disinfection-----	29
1.7	Water Quality Impact on Process Performance and By-Product Formation-----	31
1.7.1	Reactions with Water Matrix Components-----	31
1.7.2	Bromate Formation and Mitigation Strategies-----	34
1.7.3	Formation of Assimilable Organic Carbon-----	37
1.7.4	N-Nitrosodimethylamine Formation-----	37
1.8	Process Economics and Limitations-----	38
1.9	Application of the Peroxone Process in Pilot- and Full-Scale-----	42
1.9.1	Pilot-Scale Studies-----	42
1.9.2	Full-scale Applications in Water Treatment-----	47

1.9.3	Full-scale Applications in Groundwater Remediation	49
1.10	References	53
Chapter 2	Scope	61
Chapter 3	The Hydroxyl Radical Yield in the Fenton Reaction ( $\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ )	64
3.1	Abstract	65
3.2	Introduction	65
3.3	Material and Methods	70
3.3.1	Chemicals	70
3.3.2	Experimental procedure	70
3.3.2.1	Condition variations	70
3.3.2.2	Determination of the Fe(II) concentration	71
3.3.2.3	$\cdot\text{OH}$ quantification	72
3.4	Results and Discussion	73
3.4.1	Pyrophosphate acting as ligand	73
3.4.2	Sulfate acting as ligand	77
3.5	Practical Implications	81
3.6	References	81
3.7	Supporting Informations	85
3.7.1	Pyrophosphate acting as ligand	85
3.7.2	Sulfate acting as ligand	86
Chapter 4	The $\cdot\text{OH}$ Radical Yield in the $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{O}_3$ (Peroxone) Reaction	88
4.1	Abstract	89
4.2	Introduction	89
4.3	Material and Methods	91
4.4	Results and Discussion	92
4.4.1	Determination of the $\cdot\text{OH}$ Yield by Competition	92
4.4.2	Determination of the $\cdot\text{OH}$ Yield by Product Analysis: <i>t</i> BuOH-System	98
4.4.3	Determination of the $\cdot\text{OH}$ Yield by Product Analysis: DMSO-System	101

4.4.4	Practical Implications -----	102
4.5	References -----	103
Chapter 5	Hydroxyl Radical Formation in the Reaction of Bromide with Ozone -----	107
5.1	Abstract -----	108
5.2	Introduction-----	108
5.3	Material and Methods-----	111
5.3.1	$\cdot\text{OH}$ Quantification -----	112
5.3.2	Quantification of Bromate and HOBr -----	113
5.4	Results and Discussion -----	114
5.4.1	$\cdot\text{OH}$ Quantification by <i>t</i> BuOH-----	114
5.4.2	$\cdot\text{OH}$ quantification by MeOH-----	116
5.4.3	Formation of Bromate and HOBr -----	117
5.4.4	Practical Implications -----	121
5.5	References -----	122
Chapter 6	The Synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal - -----	126
6.1	Abstract -----	127
6.2	Introduction-----	127
6.3	Material and Methods-----	129
6.3.1	Chemicals-----	129
6.3.2	Synthesis-----	129
6.3.2.1	Synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol-----	129
6.3.2.2	Oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal	131
6.4	Results and Discussion -----	132
6.4.1	Synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol -----	132
6.4.2	Oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal ---	135
6.5	References -----	142
Chapter 7	General Conclusions and Outlook -----	145

7.1	References -----	148
Chapter 8	Supplements -----	150
8.1	List of Figures-----	151
8.2	List of Tables-----	155
8.3	List of Abbreviations-----	156
8.4	List of Publications-----	159
8.4.1	Book Chapters -----	159
8.4.2	Peer-Reviewed Publications -----	159
8.4.3	Posters and Oral Presentations-----	159
8.5	Curriculum Vitae -----	161
8.6	Erklärung -----	162
8.7	Danksagung -----	163

---

# Chapter 1

## INTRODUCTION

---

Parts are redrafted from “Fischbacher, A.; Lutze, H. V.; Schmidt, T. C., Ozone/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and ozone/UV processes. In *Advanced oxidation processes for water treatment*, Stefan, M. I., Ed. IWA publishing: London, UK, 2017; pp 163-194.“, ISBN: 9781780407180, Copyright © 2018 IWA Publishing

## 1.1 WATER TREATMENT

More and more organic micropollutants (OMPs), e.g. pharmaceuticals and pesticides can be identified even in trace concentrations in surface waters due to better analytical opportunities. The sources for these contaminations are besides run-off from agricultural and urban areas the discharge of treated wastewater into rivers, as in wastewater treatment plants many of these organic micropollutants are not sufficient degraded or eliminated (Prasse *et al.*, 2015). The contaminated surface waters may lead to a contamination of drinking water sources with OMPs that can be hardly eliminated by conventional drinking water treatment. Conventional drinking water treatment mostly includes a combination of coagulation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection. In dependency of the raw water quality the conventional treatment may be preceded by a preoxidation step. Ozone is often applied for preoxidation, but in many cases it is insufficient to degrade OMPs and therefore, stronger oxidation agents are required.

Water treatment processes that lead to highly reactive hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot\text{OH}$ ) are referred to as Advanced Oxidation Processes (AOPs). These radicals are capable of degrading pollutants that survive other oxidation processes such as conventional ozonation, thus, the implementation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -based water treatment processes represent a viable option in order to meet the low drinking water standards for regulated micropollutants. AOPs are already applied in drinking water production, if the drinking water source is contaminated (Werderitsch, 2013). The application of AOPs in wastewater treatment occurs just in lab- or pilot-scale. Prasse *et al.* (2015) proclaim that AOPs might become of greater importance in the future also in wastewater treatment to avoid point-source contamination of water bodies by discharging insufficient treated wastewater. Even if already applied the mechanisms of several AOPs are not well understood.

## 1.2 ADVANCED OXIDATION PROCESSES

AOPs are defined as “those which involve the generation of hydroxyl radicals in sufficient quantity to affect water purification” (Glaze *et al.*, 1987). The most common processes are ozone-, hydrogen peroxide- or photo-based or a combination of these, e.g.  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (peroxone process),  $\text{O}_3/\text{UV}$ ,  $\text{UV}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{Fe(II)}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Fenton process),  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{UV}$  and others. These processes are mostly applied in drinking water treatment to oxidize ozone-refractory compounds by hydroxyl radicals. As  $\cdot\text{OH}$  react fast and unselective the reaction rates of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with organic compounds are much faster than that of  $\text{O}_3$  (Table 1-1). In contrast to other

common oxidants, e.g. O<sub>3</sub> and chlorine, AOPs are applied solely for oxidation and not for disinfection of waters.

Table 1-1: Reaction rate constant ranges for the reactions of several compounds with ozone and hydroxyl radicals

Compound	$k(\text{O}_3)$	$k(\cdot\text{OH})$
	$\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$	$\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$
Chlorinated alkenes	$10^{-1}$ to $10^3$	$10^9$ to $10^{11}$
Phenols	$10^3$	$10^9$ to $10^{10}$
N-containing organics	$10$ to $10^2$	$10^8$ to $10^{10}$
Aromatics	$1$ to $10^2$	$10^8$ to $10^{10}$
Ketones	$1$	$10^9$ to $10^{10}$
Alcohols	$10^{-2}$ to $1$	$10^8$ to $10^9$
Alkanes	$10^{-2}$	$10^6$ to $10^9$

## 1.3 HYDROXYL RADICALS

### 1.3.1 $\cdot\text{OH}$ REACTION MECHANISMS

Hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot\text{OH}$ ) are fast reactive and unselective electrophilic species. The reduction potential of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in neutral solution is reported to be in the range of 1.77-1.91 V ( $\cdot\text{OH}/\text{OH}^-$ ) and in acidic solution 2.59-2.74 V ( $\cdot\text{OH}, \text{H}^+/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) (Buxton et al., 1988). They react with many substrates at near-diffusion-controlled rates. The diffusion-controlled limit is in the order of  $10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$  or greater (Atkins, 1998). The three main reaction pathways are H-abstraction, addition to double bonds and electron transfer. At high pH values  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are present in their deprotonated form ( $\text{pK}_a = 11.8$ ) (reaction 1-1). The reaction rates of  $\text{O}^{\cdot-}$  with organic and inorganic compounds are lower than that of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . However, due to the high  $\text{pK}_a$  of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}^{\cdot-}$  can be neglected for nearly all aquatic systems.



$\cdot\text{OH}$  absorb light below 400 nm (Figure 1-1). At 230 nm their extinction coefficient is  $575 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (Figure 1-1) but a direct quantification by UV spectroscopy is almost impossible due to its short lifetime. There are several indirect methods available for  $\cdot\text{OH}$  quantification, but not all methods can be applied for all systems. One has always to take into account the side reactions that may occur and lead to a deficient  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. The presence of other oxidants, e.g.,  $\text{O}_3$  excludes some quantification methods (see below).

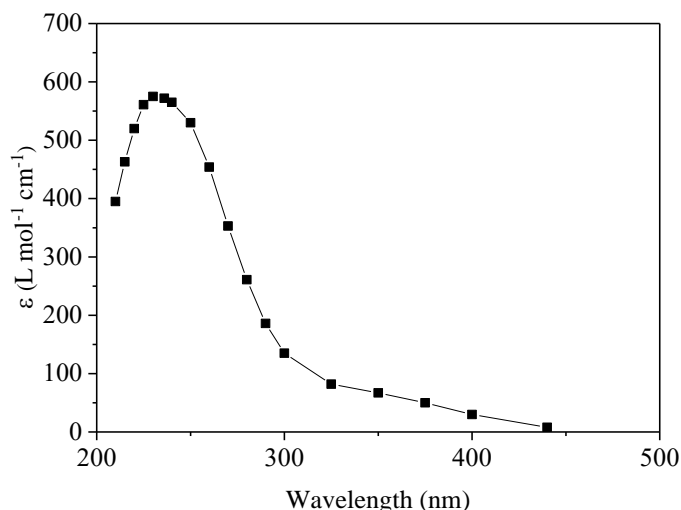


Figure 1-1: Extinction coefficients of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in aqueous solution for the wavelength range of 210-440 nm taken from (Czapski and Bielski, 1993)

$\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated as reactive species in AOPs but also may occur undesired in systems with prerequisites for  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generation, e.g. fuel cells that meet the conditions for the Fenton process. The formed  $\cdot\text{OH}$  degrade the membranes of the fuel cells and hence, decrease their lifetime (Holton and Stevenson, 2013).

### 1.3.2 $\cdot\text{OH}$ REACTION MECHANISMS

#### 1.3.2.1 H-ABSTRACTION

The abstraction of an H by  $\cdot\text{OH}$  depends on the bond dissociation energy (BDE) of the bond to be broken. Due to different BDEs for C—H bonds, there is a gradient for H abstraction. Tertiary hydrogen ( $-\overset{|}{\underset{|}{\text{C}}}\text{H}$ ) can be better abstracted than secondary ( $\text{H}-\overset{|}{\underset{|}{\text{C}}}-\text{H}$ ) than primary ( $-\text{CH}_3$ ). An example is shown in Figure 1-2. In ethanol where the BDE for the secondary H is  $389.1 - 401.2 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$  and for the primary H  $410 - 423.8 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$  (Luo, 2007), the secondary H is abstracted to a much greater extent (84.3 %) (reaction 1-2) than the primary H (13.2 %) (reaction 1-3)



(Asmus *et al.*, 1973). As the BDE for the O—H in ethanol is much higher (436 – 441 kJ mol<sup>-1</sup>) (Luo, 2007) the H abstraction at this position is of minor importance (2.5 %) (reaction 1-4) (Asmus *et al.*, 1973). S—H bonds are mostly weaker than C—H bonds and therefore the H abstraction is diffusion-controlled. Besides the BDE neighboring substituents influence H-abstraction. An electron donating group increases the rate of H-abstraction, while it is decreased by an electron-withdrawing group.

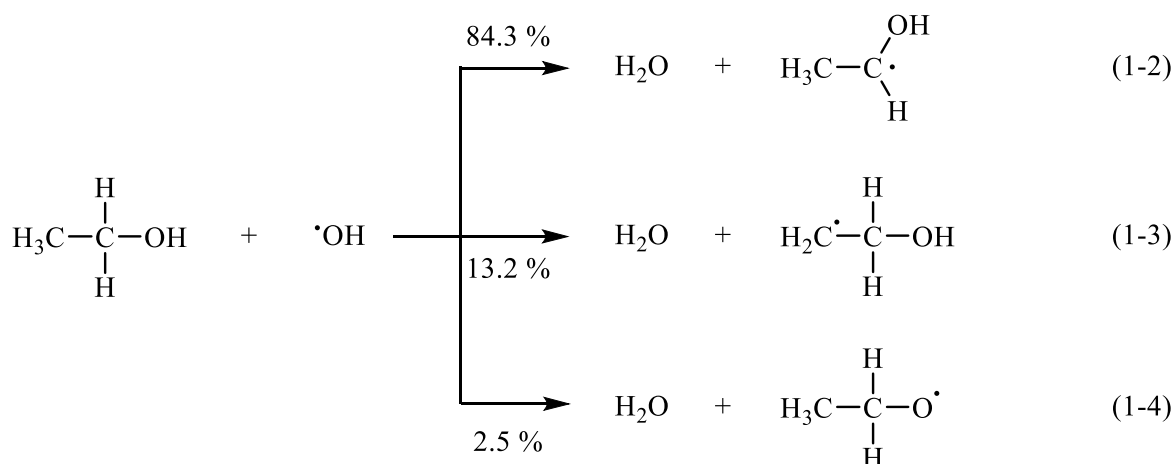
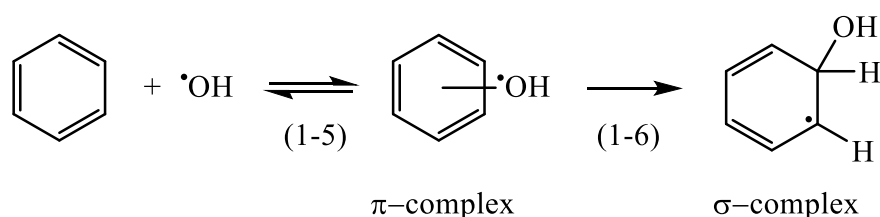


Figure 1-2: H-abstraction reactions of ethanol with  $\cdot\text{OH}$

### 1.3.2.2 ADDITION TO DOUBLE BONDS

Hydroxyl radicals add to C=C, C=N and S=O double bonds but not to C=O double bonds as these bonds have an electron deficit at the C atom, which is the preferred addition position. The addition to a C=C double bond of benzene or benzene derivatives occurs via a short-lived  $\pi$ -complex (reaction 1-5) that immediately collapses into an  $\sigma$ -complex (reaction 1-6). The reaction is near-diffusion-controlled. While the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is in the  $\pi$ -complex it is guided to the addition position, which is preferably the electron richest part of the molecule. This can be driven by electron-withdrawing or electron-donating substituents. In benzene derivatives ortho and para position are preferred if electron-donating substituents are present while in presence of electron-withdrawing substituents meta position is favored.



The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  can also add to lone electron pairs of electron-rich heteroatoms, e.g. amines, sulfides disulfides, halide and pseudo-halide ions. A three-electron intermediate is formed.

### 1.3.2.3 ELECTRON TRANSFER

The high electron reduction potential of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  makes an electron transfer in principle possible. However, it is not kinetically favored and therefore, rarely observed in  $\cdot\text{OH}$  reactions. It is supposed that analogous to the addition reactions in the first step a  $\pi$ -complex is formed. Hence, electron transfer reactions are in competition to addition reactions. Mostly addition is favored, but if positions, which are relevant for the addition of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are blocked by bulky substituents, electron transfer may occur.

## 1.3.3 QUANTIFICATION METHODS

As  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are very reactive and therefore short lived a direct quantification is almost impossible. Some indirect methods for the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are presented below, e.g. the quantification of the products of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with *t*BuOH, methanol, DMSO, terephthalic acid and the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield after their reaction with spin traps by electron spin resonance spectroscopy.

### 1.3.3.1 THE REACTION OF *t*BuOH WITH $\cdot\text{OH}$

$\cdot\text{OH}$  react fast with *t*BuOH ( $k = 6 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988). The radical chain reactions take place in presence of  $\text{O}_2$  and were described in detail by Schuchmann and von Sonntag (1979) and Flyunt *et al.* (2003) (Figure1-3). The first step is a H-abstraction of the hydrogen from the alcoholic group (5 %) giving a *t*-butoxyl radical (reaction 1-7) that decomposes into acetone and a methyl radical (reaction 1-8) or an abstraction of a primary hydrogen from one of the  $\text{CH}_3$  groups yielding an alkyl radical (95 %) (reaction 1-10). The alkyl radical reacts with  $\text{O}_2$  giving rise to an alkyl peroxy radical (reaction 1-11), which decays bimolecularly into a tetroxide (reaction 1-12). The tetroxide may decompose by the Russell-type reaction yielding 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (reaction 1-13) or by the Bennett-type reaction yielding two molecules of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (reaction 1-14). Two other types of decomposition reactions are possible. In reaction (1-15) the tetroxide decomposes into two molecules formaldehyde and two molecules 2-hydroxyprop-2-yl radical that reacts with  $\text{O}_2$  to its peroxy radical (reaction 1-16) that decomposes into acetone and  $\text{HO}_2\cdot$  (reaction 1-17). The decomposition of the tetroxide may also yield according to reaction (1-18) two molecules of an oxyl radical, that decomposes into formaldehyde and hydroxyprop-2-yl (reaction 1-19) initiating reaction (1-16) or reacting to acetone and superoxide (reaction 1-20).

The oxyl radical formed in reaction (1-18) may also undergo a cascade of reactions (1-21 – 1-23) yielding 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal.

The main products from the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with *t*BuOH are 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol, 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal, acetone and formaldehyde. As there is no authentic standard for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal the quantification occurs by measuring formaldehyde. The formaldehyde yield represents  $30\pm4\%$   $\cdot\text{OH}$ . If  $\text{O}_3$  is present the formaldehyde yield represents 50 % of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , as superoxide formed in reaction (1-20) reacts with  $\text{O}_3$  giving rise to additional  $\cdot\text{OH}$  that contributes to a higher formaldehyde yield.

20

### 1.3.3.2 THE REACTION OF METHANOL WITH $\cdot\text{OH}$

Figure 1-4 shows the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with methanol.  $\cdot\text{OH}$  react with methanol by H abstraction (reaction 1-24). Its product reacts in presence of  $\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^{2-}$  to formaldehyde and superoxide (reactions 1-25 – 1-27). The formaldehyde yield per  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is unity.

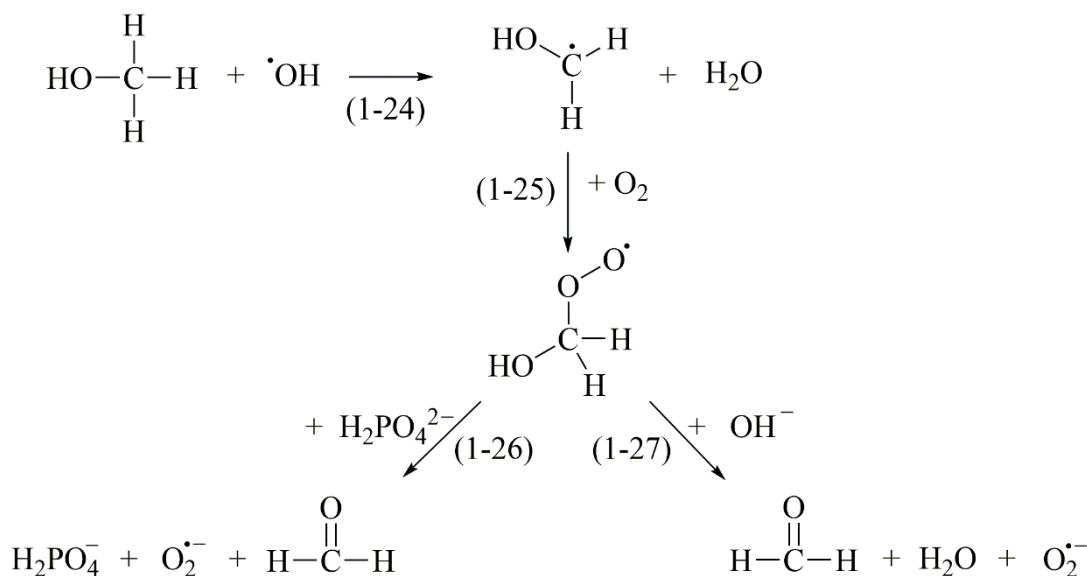


Figure 1-4: Reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with methanol in presence of  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{OH}^-$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^{2-}$

This system seems to be best suitable for systems without  $\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Superoxide formed besides formaldehyde can react with  $\text{O}_3$  (1-28) (von Gunten, 2003a) and increase the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  reacts with an intermediate ( $\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}/\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{O}^-$ ) to formaldehyde and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (1-29 – 1-30) (Ulanski and von Sonntag, 1999). Thus, in presence of  $\text{O}_3$  and/or  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  formaldehyde is not only formed from the reaction with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . This leads to an overestimation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields.



$$\text{p}K_a(\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}) = 10.7 \text{ (Laroff and Fessenden, 1973)}$$

### 1.3.3.3 THE REACTION OF DMSO WITH $\cdot\text{OH}$

$\cdot\text{OH}$  react fast with DMSO ( $k = 7 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988) (Figure 1-5). The addition reaction (1-32) (92 %) is favored over the H-abstraction reaction (1-31) (8 %). The products of reaction (1-32) are methanesulfinic acid and a methyl radical (reactions 1-32 – 1-33). The latter

reacts with  $\text{O}_2$  to  $\text{CH}_3\text{OO}^\bullet$  (reaction 1-34), that oxidizes the formed methanesulfinic acid to methanesulfonic acid (reaction 1-35) (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012). Both acids can readily be quantified by ion chromatography and its sum represents 92 % of the present  $^\bullet\text{OH}$  (Veltwisch *et al.*, 1980). The reaction of DMSO with  $\text{O}_3$  is slow ( $k = 8.1 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Pryor *et al.*, 1984), therefore in dependency of its concentration it can be applied in presence of  $\text{O}_3$ .

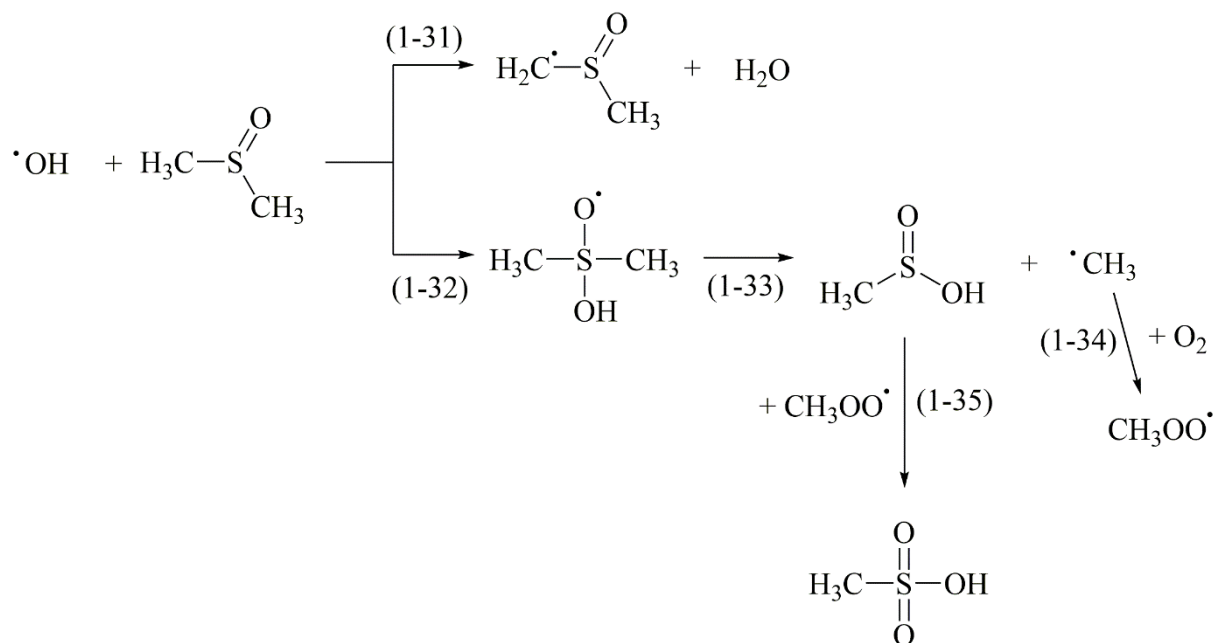


Figure 1-5: Reaction scheme for the reaction of DMSO with  $^\bullet\text{OH}$

#### 1.3.3.4 THE REACTION OF TEREPHTHALIC ACID WITH $^\bullet\text{OH}$

Another approach to quantify  $^\bullet\text{OH}$  is the terephthalate dosimeter investigated by Fang *et al.* (1996) (Figure 1-6). Here the reaction of  $^\bullet\text{OH}$  with terephthalic acid yields 2-hydroxyterephthalate which can be measured by fluorimetry. The yield of 2-hydroxyterephthalate is not equivalent to 100 % of the present  $^\bullet\text{OH}$ , as there is a competition in the first step (addition of OH in ipso (reaction 1-36) vs. ortho position (reaction 1-37)) and only the product of the addition in ortho position contributes to the 2-hydroxyterephthalate yield. The formed hydroxycyclohexadienyl radical has to be further oxidized. If the oxidation occurs by oxygen (reaction 1-38), the 2-hydroxyterephthalate yield is only around 35 %, as the formed intermediate may also react in competition to its decomposition to 2-hydroxyterephthalate (reaction 1-39) yielding other products (reactions 1-40 – 1-41). To achieve a higher yield a stronger oxidation agent, e.g.  $\text{IrCl}_6^{2-}$  is required. In its presence, a 2-hydroxyterephthalate yield of 84 % is reached.

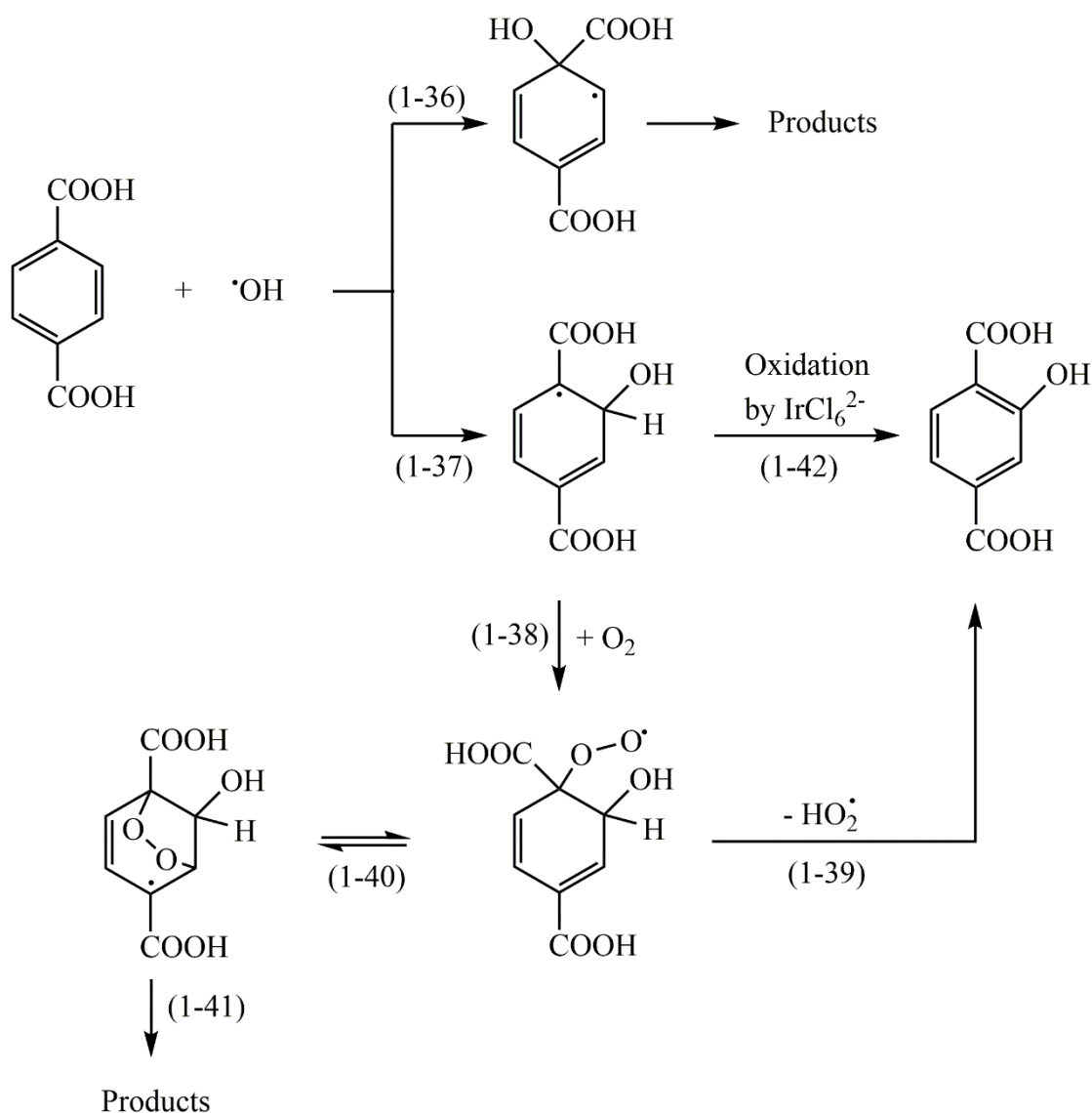
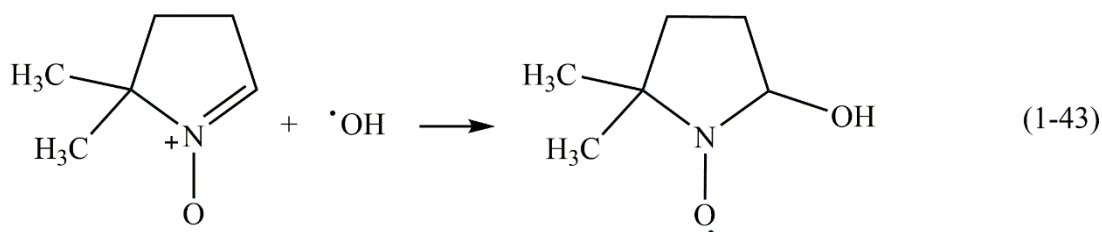


Figure 1-6: Reaction scheme for the reaction of terephthalic acid with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ .

### 1.3.3.5 $\cdot\text{OH}$ QUANTIFICATION BY ELECTRON SPIN RESONANCE

A direct quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  by electron spin resonance (ESR) would be possible, if  $\cdot\text{OH}$  would be present in high concentrations. Janzen (1971) described a method of spin trapping of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  to yield a more stable radical that can be detected by ESR. The reaction of spin traps with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is an addition reaction. Such spin traps are 5,5'-Dimethyl-1-pyrroline-1-oxide (DMPO) and phenyl-tert-butyl nitron (PBN), which are applied to trap  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yielding stable long lived nitroxide free radicals. DMPO reacts diffusion-controlled with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k = 2 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (von Sonntag, 2006) giving DMPO-OH with characteristic electron paramagnetic splitting pattern (reaction 1-43) (Cheng *et al.*, 2003). This method is not widespread in the field of environmental research and only barely applied in this field, but often in the field of biological systems.



## 1.4 DETERMINATION OF $\cdot\text{OH}$ IN OZONE REACTIONS - $\text{O}_3$ AND $\cdot\text{OH}$ EXPOSURES: THE $R_{\text{ct}}$ CONCEPT

The  $R_{\text{ct}}$  concept is a tool to characterize the oxidation of micropollutants in water by ozone and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (Elovitz and von Gunten, 1999). It can be used for the prediction/modeling of oxidation processes in ozone-based water treatment. For a characterization of these oxidation processes the concentration or exposure (integral of concentration over time) of ozone and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  have to be known. The concentration of ozone can be easily measured by calorimetric, spectrometric and electrochemical methods. However, the determination of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration is much more difficult, as  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are highly reactive and their steady-state concentration is too low to be measured directly. An indirect method to determine the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  exposure is measuring the decay of a probe compound. The prerequisites for a probe compound are a low reactivity with  $\text{O}_3$  and a high reactivity with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . A typically used probe compound is *p*CBA, as it reacts very slowly with  $\text{O}_3$  ( $k_{\text{O}_3+p\text{CBA}} \leq 0.15 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ ) (Neta *et al.*, 1988), but readily with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k_{\cdot\text{OH}+p\text{CBA}} = 5 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988).

The reaction of the probe compound can be described as a second order reaction. Since the probe compound does not react with  $\text{O}_3$ , just the reaction with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is taken into account.

$$\frac{-d[\text{probe}]}{dt} = k_{\cdot\text{OH}+\text{probe}} \times [\text{probe}][\cdot\text{OH}] \quad (1-44)$$

Integration and rearrangement of equation (1-44) leads to equation (1-45).

$$-\ln\left(\frac{[\text{probe}]}{[\text{probe}]_0}\right) = k_{\cdot\text{OH}+\text{probe}} \times \int [\cdot\text{OH}] dt \quad (1-45)$$

$R_{\text{ct}}$  describes the ratio of the exposures of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and  $\text{O}_3$ .

$$R_{\text{ct}} = \frac{\int [\cdot\text{OH}] dt}{\int [\text{O}_3] dt} \quad (1-46)$$

Insertion of equation (1-46) in equation (1-45) results in equation (1-47).



$$-\ln\left(\frac{[\text{probe}]}{[\text{probe}]_0}\right) = k_{\text{OH}+\text{probe}} \times R_{\text{ct}} \int [\text{O}_3] dt \quad (1-47)$$

By plotting the decay of the probe compound ( $\ln([\text{probe}]/[\text{probe}]_0)$ ) over ozone exposure ( $\int [\text{O}_3] dt$ ) the  $R_{\text{ct}}$  value can be calculated from the slope, as  $k_{\text{OH}+\text{probe}}$  is known. Once a certain water is “calibrated” by determination of the  $R_{\text{ct}}$ -value, the  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -exposure can be calculated *via* equation (1-46) if the  $\text{O}_3$  exposure is known. Since  $\text{O}_3$  can be determined on-line over time by suitable electrodes, the  $\cdot\text{OH}$ -exposure is available as real-time value. This enables a continuous prediction of pollutant degradation (equation 1-45), which can be used for process control.

The  $R_{\text{ct}}$  value in ozonation depends on the water quality, e.g., dissolved organic carbon (DOC) concentration, pH, alkalinity and temperature and thus, largely varies for different kinds of water sources. Typically, waters with a high ozone stability yield low  $R_{\text{ct}}$ -values. Since in conventional ozonation,  $\text{O}_3$  is mainly scavenged by organic matter, low-DOC groundwaters have lower  $R_{\text{ct}}$ -values than rich-DOC surface waters von (Elovitz *et al.*, 2000a). Furthermore, ozone decay may reveal different kinetic stages in conventional ozonation. Figure 1-7 shows an example of the first order decay of ozone in ozone-based processes. In conventional ozonation, typically two kinetic regimes of ozone decay can be observed, i.e., a first rapid phase and a second slower phase (Figure 1-7). In the first phase fast-reacting electron rich moieties of DOC result in a rapid  $\text{O}_3$  consumption (ca. 5 – 30 % in drinking water ozonation). These moieties are consumed within the first seconds of reaction time resulting in slower ozone decay kinetics in the second phase. This is also reflected by the  $R_{\text{ct}}$ -values which are higher in the first phase of ozone decay compared to the second phase. In the second phase of ozone decomposition, the  $R_{\text{ct}}$ -value is fairly stable over a longer period of time (often throughout the whole hydraulic retention time of full scale reactors) and thus, describes the ratio of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  to ozone consumption at any time of the reaction (Elovitz and von Gunten, 1999, Acero and von Gunten, 2001b). However, in some cases third-order kinetics regimes can be observed, which are slower than the second-order kinetics reactions.

At high DOC concentrations (e.g., wastewater) the ozone decay and thus the  $R_{\text{ct}}$  resembles the values in the peroxone process. In the peroxone process, such stages of ozone decay kinetics are typically not observed (Figure 1-7). This is due to the fact the chemical nature of the initiator ( $\text{HO}_2^-$ ) does not change during the reaction.

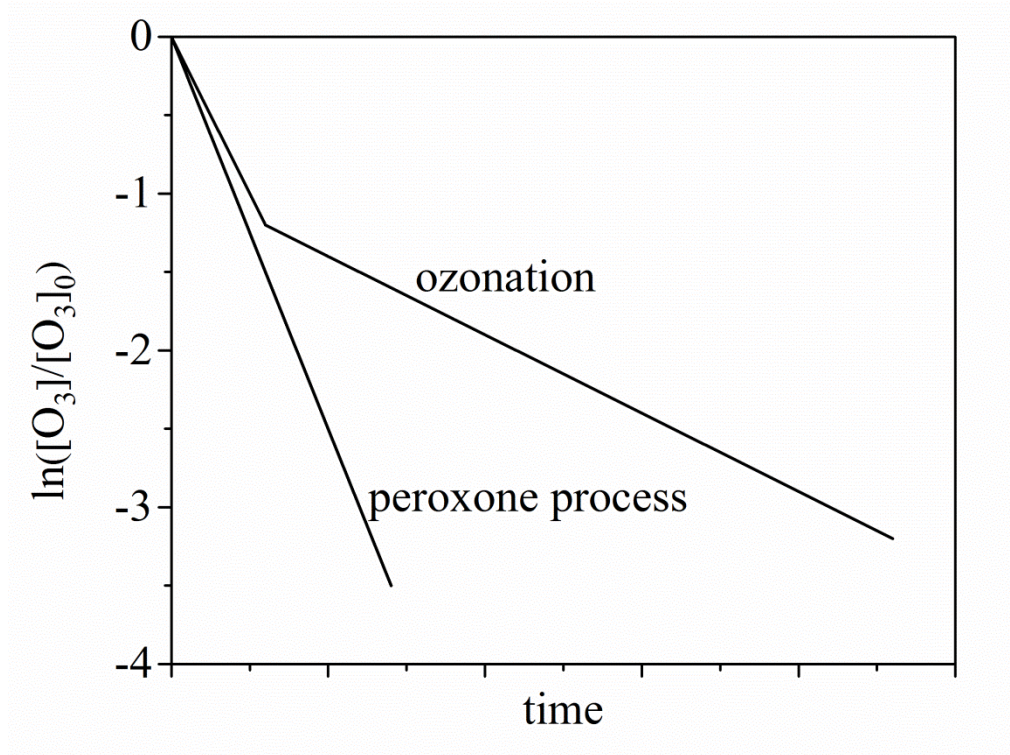


Figure 1-7: Generic representation of ozone decay in ozonation and in the peroxone process. Kinetics of ozone decay in the peroxone process is constant over time, whereas it displays two phases in ozonation only, with a first rapid phase followed by a slower phase.

During drinking water treatment a high  $R_{ct}$ -value indicates a good degradation of ozone refractive micropollutants. However, since a high  $R_{ct}$ -value is often accompanied by a low ozone exposure disinfection efficiency is weak (see section 1.5 Ozone and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  In Disinfection). Typical values for  $R_{ct}$  in ozonation are in the range of  $10^{-9}$ - $10^{-8}$ , while in the peroxone process the values are up to two orders of magnitude higher.

## 1.5 REACTION KINETICS AND MODELING OF MICROPOLLUTANT DEGRADATION

The degradation of micropollutants reacting with ozone and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  can be predicted for batch or plug-flow reactors based on their second-order reaction kinetics. The degradation of a micropollutant (MP) can be expressed as follows:

$$-\frac{d[\text{MP}]}{dt} = k_{\cdot\text{OH}+\text{MP}} \times [\cdot\text{OH}] \times [\text{MP}] + k_{\text{O}_3+\text{MP}} \times [\text{O}_3] \times [\text{MP}] \quad (1-48)$$

Replacing  $[\cdot\text{OH}]$  in equation (1-48) by  $R_{ct} \times [\text{O}_3]$  according to equation (1-46) gives:

$$-\frac{d[\text{MP}]}{dt} = k_{\cdot\text{OH}+\text{MP}} \times R_{ct} \times [\text{O}_3] \times [\text{MP}] + k_{\text{O}_3+\text{MP}} \times [\text{O}_3] \times [\text{MP}] \quad (1-49)$$

Integrating equation (1-49) results in:

$$\ln \frac{[MP]_t}{[MP]_0} = - \left( \int_0^t [O_3] dt \right) (k_{\bullet OH+MP} \times R_{ct} + k_{O_3+MP}) \quad (1-50)$$

After determination of  $R_{ct}$  (cf. section 1.3) and with the second-order rate constants of micropollutants ( $k_{O_3+MP}$  and  $k_{\bullet OH+MP}$ ) at hand, it is possible to predict the oxidation of a micropollutant as a function of ozone exposure using equation (1-50). Applying different  $H_2O_2/O_3$  ratios in raw water and determining ozone exposures and  $R_{ct}$ -values at different  $H_2O_2/O_3$  ratios thus, allows a rough assessment of the degradation of several micropollutants without the need to measure their degradation at each  $H_2O_2/O_3$  ratio. This is a useful tool to evaluate the optimal  $H_2O_2/O_3$  ratio with just few experiments (Acero and von Gunten, 2001b). It has to be noted that the error in the reaction rate  $k$  may bias such a prediction on the degree of pollutant degradation.

It must be considered that in waters with high  $O_3$  stability, the addition of  $H_2O_2$  accelerates the degradation of micropollutants, but may not necessarily change the overall oxidation efficiency significantly (von Gunten, 2003b).

The fraction of  $\bullet OH$  reacting with a pollutant is typically very small, since most of  $\bullet OH$  are consumed by water matrix constituents. The reaction rate constants of such matrix constituents are compiled in Table 1-2. With that data at hand it is possible to calculate the actual percentage of radical reactions targeting a micropollutant (here  $pCBA$ ) by applying equation (1-51). Equation (1-51) includes all relevant water matrix components and added chemicals ( $H_2O_2$ ) that scavenge  $\bullet OH$ . Thus, it gives the ratio of the rate of  $pCBA$  oxidation and the rate of all  $\bullet OH$  scavengers (S) present in the water.

$$\% \bullet OH_{pCBA} = 100 \frac{k_{\bullet OH+pCBA}[pCBA]}{\{k_{\bullet OH+pCBA}[pCBA] + \sum k_{\bullet OH+S}[S]\}} \quad (1-51)$$

Matrix compounds present in natural waters that need to be considered as possible  $\bullet OH$  scavengers are listed in Table 1-2. At typical water treatment conditions (1 mg/L DOC, 1 mM  $HCO_3^-$ , 10  $\mu g/L$   $Br^-$ ) only a fraction of ca. 6.69 %  $\bullet OH$  is reacting with  $pCBA$  (0.5  $\mu M$ ) and most radicals are consumed by DOC (66.89 %) followed by  $HCO_3^-$  (22.74 %). Such calculations allow assessing which matrix constituents are the most important factors affecting the pollutant degradation efficiency.

Table 1-2: Reaction rate constants of matrix compounds in natural waters and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> with <sup>•</sup>OH

Matrix compound	Reaction rate constant with <sup>•</sup> OH	Reference
Dissolved organic carbon	$2.5 \times 10^4 \text{ L mg}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Larson and Zepp, 1988)
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	$8.5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Hoigne and Bader, 1983)
CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	$3.9 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
NO <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup>	$8 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
Br <sup>-</sup>	$1.1 \times 10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Zehavi and Rabani, 1972)
H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	$2.7 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)

A possible scavenger for <sup>•</sup>OH may also be O<sub>3</sub>. However, (Rosenfeldt *et al.*, 2006) tested the approach with and without the reaction of O<sub>3</sub> with <sup>•</sup>OH and observed a minimal difference in the <sup>•</sup>OH fraction reacting with *p*CBA ( $\Delta\% \text{OH}_{p\text{CBA}}$ ) of 0.5 % between the two test scenarios. Thus, the <sup>•</sup>OH reaction with ozone can be neglected.

It must be considered that the calculated fraction is just valid for the initial conditions of a reaction and that errors in measuring the concentrations of the matrix compounds and discrepancies in published reaction rates can significantly change the result of the <sup>•</sup>OH fraction reacting with the target compound.

Reaction rate constants *k* are useful to evaluate the reaction of a micropollutant with an oxidant and obtain half-lives of micropollutants. Many rate constants are compiled for ozone (Hoigne and Bader, 1983, Hoigne and Bader, 1983b, von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012) and <sup>•</sup>OH (Buxton *et al.*, 1988, Neta *et al.*, 1988). If reaction rate constants cannot be found in literature, they can be experimentally determined by different methods (Huber, 2004) or be predicted. Quantitative structure-activity relationships (QSARs) are tools to predict rate constants for reactions of oxidants with micropollutants.

Lee and von Gunten (2012) developed QSARs for the reactions of O<sub>3</sub> with phenols, phenolates, benzene derivatives, olefins and amines. These QSARs are based on the correlation between Hammett  $\sigma$  ( $\sigma$ ,  $\sigma^+$  and  $\sigma^-$ ) and Taft  $\sigma^*$  constants with reaction rate constants (some values are compiled by Hansch *et al.* (1991)). The authors also developed cross-correlations between *k*-

values for the reaction of  $O_3$  vs.  $ClO_2$  and  $O_3$  vs.  $HOCl$ . Two multiple linear regression-based standardized QSAR model equations for  $k_{\cdot OH}$  and  $k_{O_3}$  were introduced by Sudhakaran and Amy (2013). A plot of the predicted  $k_{\cdot OH}$  vs. experimentally obtained  $k_{\cdot OH}$  for haloalkanes, aromatics, alkanes and activated aromatics shows a good correlation ( $r^2 = 0.9178$ ). The models can be applied for reactions with  $\cdot OH$  in a pH range of 5 – 8 and  $k_{\cdot OH}$ -values between  $4 \times 10^7$  and  $1.8 \times 10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and for  $O_3$  reactions in a pH range of 5 – 8 and  $k_{O_3}$ -values between  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  and  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ .

Li *et al.* (2013) developed a QSAR model to predict  $k$ -values for the reactions of  $O_3$  with organic chemicals at different temperatures. The equation includes 13 descriptors and is suitable for the prediction of  $k$ -values for the reaction of  $O_3$  with structurally diverse compounds with various functional groups (e.g.,  $>C=C<$ ,  $-C\equiv C-$ ,  $-OH$ ,  $-CHO$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $>C=O$ ,  $-COOH$ ,  $-C\equiv N$ ,  $-NO_2$  and  $-X(Cl, F)$ ).

## 1.6 OZONE AND $\cdot OH$ IN DISINFECTION

Ozonation is widely practiced for the effective inactivation of viruses, bacteria and their spores, and to a lower extent for inactivation of protozoa. Ozone targets a broad spectrum of pathogens, which makes it more effective than other common disinfectants such as chlorine dioxide, free chlorine and chloramines (von Gunten, 2003b). The kinetics for the inactivation of bacteria, spores and protozoa by ozone are analogous to the kinetics for their inactivation by UV radiation. Typically, the kinetic starts with a lag that is caused by repair mechanisms of the microorganisms, followed by a first order decay. However, in many cases the lag phase is very short and can be neglected (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012). In the inactivation process by  $O_3$  and UV radiation, the DNA is the main target. The mode of action of  $O_3$  is different than that of UV and  $O_3$  is more effective. A single lesion of the DNA is not leading to inactivation, since the cells have repair mechanisms for their DNA. Ozone causes single base lesions, while double-strand breaks and crosslinks are of minor importance (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012).

As it is not feasible to monitor all possible pathogens, indicator microorganisms are monitored instead. A typical indicator microorganism in water is *E. coli* that indicates a fecal contamination of the water. This approach works well only if the inactivation of other pathogens is as efficient as the inactivation of the indicator microorganism or even better. A much more

reliable approach to assess the disinfection efficiency is the ct-concept. It can be described by Chick and Watson equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{N}{N_0}\right) = -k \times c \times t \quad (1-52)$$

where N and N<sub>0</sub> are the numbers of microorganisms after a certain exposure time t (N) and the initial number of microorganisms N<sub>0</sub>, k is the inactivation rate constant for a certain microorganism, c is the disinfectant concentration and, t is the disinfectant exposure time. The exposure (or ct-value) is calculated by integrating the disinfectant concentration over time.

The oxidant exposure during the lag phase on the inactivation curve (ct<sub>lag</sub>) is subtracted from the ct-value. The assessment of the disinfection is based on published ct-values (see Table 1-3) obtained from the measurement of the inactivation of a specific microorganism. If a ct-value is not available, it can be obtained from the determination of O<sub>3</sub> exposure, which can practically and theoretically be determined by different methods (Roustan et al., 1993, von Gunten et al., 1999, Do-Quang et al., 2000, Rakness et al., 2005).

Table 1-3: Kinetics of the inactivation of selected microorganisms (bacteria, spores, virus and protozoa) by ozone

Microorganism	$k_{\text{ozone}}$ (L mg <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> )	ct <sub>lag</sub> (mg min L <sup>-1</sup> )	ct (mg min L <sup>-1</sup> ) for inactivation of 4-log	Temperature (°C)	Reference
<i>E. coli</i>	7800	-	0.001	20	(Hunt and Mariñas, 1997)
<i>B. subtilis</i>	4.91	2.12	4	20	(Larson and Mariñas, 2003)
spores	2.9	2.9	6.1	20	
					(Driedger <i>et al.</i> , 2001)
Rotavirus	76	-	0.12	5	(von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012)
<i>G. lamblia</i>	29	-	0.32	25	(Wickramanayake <i>et al.</i> , 1984a)
cysts					
<i>G. muris</i> cysts	2.4	-	3.9	25	(Wickramanayake <i>et al.</i> , 1984b)
<i>C. parvum</i>	0.84	0.83	11.8	20	(Driedger <i>et al.</i> , 2001)
oocysts					

The combination of O<sub>3</sub> with UV improves the water disinfection, given the complementary modes of action of the two disinfection agents. In the O<sub>3</sub>/UV AOP, the UV-C radiation inactivates the microorganisms, as it is absorbed by DNA and RNA.

Lee and von Gunten (2012) describe the bacterial disinfection in chlorotetracycline (antibiotic) containing wastewater. The disinfection was investigated by UV and ozone alone and by their combination (O<sub>3</sub>/UV). While ozone alone lead to a < 2-log inactivation within 1 h reaction time, UV resulted in a 4-log reduction within 20 min and a 5-log reduction within 40 min reaction time. The best results though were achieved by the combination of ozone and UV, which showed a synergistic effect. Here, the disinfection was enhanced, showing more than a 5-log reduction within 20 min.

Wolfe *et al.* (1989) investigated the inactivation of *E. coli*, two coliphages, (MS2 and f2) and *G. muris* by ozone and peroxone process in surface water. The applied molar H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> ratios were between 0.07 and 0.4. No significant difference between the inactivation of *E. coli* and the two coliphages in ozonation and in the peroxone process was observed. The inactivation of *G. muris* was slightly higher in the peroxone process than in ozonation alone.

Addition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> leads to a faster production of <sup>•</sup>OH and a faster consumption of ozone. Thus, less ozone is available for disinfection. The role of <sup>•</sup>OH in the disinfection of drinking water is not clear. At *R*<sub>ct</sub> values (see section 1.3) of 10<sup>-8</sup> typically found in ozonation, <sup>•</sup>OH can be neglected as disinfectant. This is different from AOPs where the *R*<sub>ct</sub> values are about 10<sup>-6</sup> and <sup>•</sup>OH may play a role in the inactivation of microorganisms with small *k*<sub>ozone</sub>, e.g., *B. subtilis* spores, *G. muris* cysts and *C. parvum* oocysts (Table 1-3). One also has to consider that the main target for the inactivation of a microorganism is its DNA and that <sup>•</sup>OH are scavenged by the cell wall or other non-critical cell constituents before reaching the DNA (von Gunten, 2003b).

## **1.7 WATER QUALITY IMPACT ON PROCESS PERFORMANCE AND BY-PRODUCT FORMATION**

### **1.7.1 REACTIONS WITH WATER MATRIX COMPONENTS**

In analogy to O<sub>3</sub> based processes the water matrix influences both the efficiency of pollutant degradation and by-product formation. In that regard the concentration of other solutes (i.e., DOC, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>/HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, and Br<sup>-</sup>) and the pH value play a role (Figure 1-8). The effect of pH on the reaction rate of O<sub>3</sub> with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (reaction 1-53) that initiates <sup>•</sup>OH formation is as follows. The

reaction of  $O_3$  with  $H_2O_2$  is very slow ( $k < 0.01 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ), but that with its anion,  $HO_2^-$ , is several orders of magnitude faster ( $k = 5.5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Hence, only the latter species is relevant for the peroxone process resulting in a strong pH dependency of the apparent reaction rate constant  $k_{obs}$ . Due to the high  $pK_a$  ( $H_2O_2$ ) of 11.8, the reaction is fast only at elevated pH values. The  $k_{obs}$ -values for pH 6, 7 and 8 were calculated to be  $8.72 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $87.2 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $872 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , respectively. At a low  $k_{obs}(O_3 + H_2O_2)$  the fraction of  $O_3$  reactions with DOC (reaction 1-54) increases, turning the peroxone process into conventional ozonation. This can be compensated by increasing the  $H_2O_2$  dosage. However, with increasing concentrations of  $H_2O_2$  the reaction of  $\cdot OH$  with  $H_2O_2$  becomes important (reaction 1-56).  $\cdot OH$  react with  $H_2O_2$  *via* H-abstraction yielding  $HO_2\cdot$  ( $k(\cdot OH + H_2O_2) = 2.7 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Buxton *et al.*, 1988)) giving rise to superoxide ( $O_2^{\cdot -}$ ) (Christensen *et al.*, 1982) upon  $HO_2\cdot$  deprotonation ( $pK_a = 4.8$  (Bielski *et al.*, 1985)).  $O_2^{\cdot -}$  reacts fast with  $O_3$  yielding  $\cdot OH$ , resulting in a catalyzed  $O_3$  decomposition. This deteriorates both the disinfection strength and the pollutant degradation. However, the reaction of  $O_3$  with electron rich moieties of DOC (i.e., phenolic moieties and deprotonated amines) also initiates  $\cdot OH$  formation (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012) with yields comparable to the peroxone process in DOC rich waters (von Gunten, 2003a). DOC, carbonate and bicarbonate consume  $\cdot OH$  (reaction 1-55 and 1-57) ( $k(\cdot OH + DOC) = 2.5 \times 10^4 \text{ L mg}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012),  $k(\cdot OH + HCO_3^-) = 8.5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $k(\cdot OH + CO_3^{2-}) = 3.9 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988). This leads to a loss of oxidation strength in the peroxone process which in particular targets the degradation of  $O_3$  recalcitrant pollutants *via* the  $\cdot OH$  pathway. The reaction of  $\cdot OH$  with organic compounds typically yields carbon centered radicals ( $R\cdot$ ), which rapidly add oxygen ( $k(O_2 + R\cdot) \approx 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (von Sonntag and Schuchmann, 1997)) (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012). The ensuing peroxy radical ( $ROO\cdot$ ) may cleave to superoxide ( $O_2^{\cdot -}$ ) (reaction 1-58) which contributes in the turnover of  $O_3$  into  $\cdot OH$  (reaction 1-59) and thus, increase the rate of pollutant degradation. Reactions accelerating  $\cdot OH$  formation are called propagation reactions (von Gunten, 2003a).



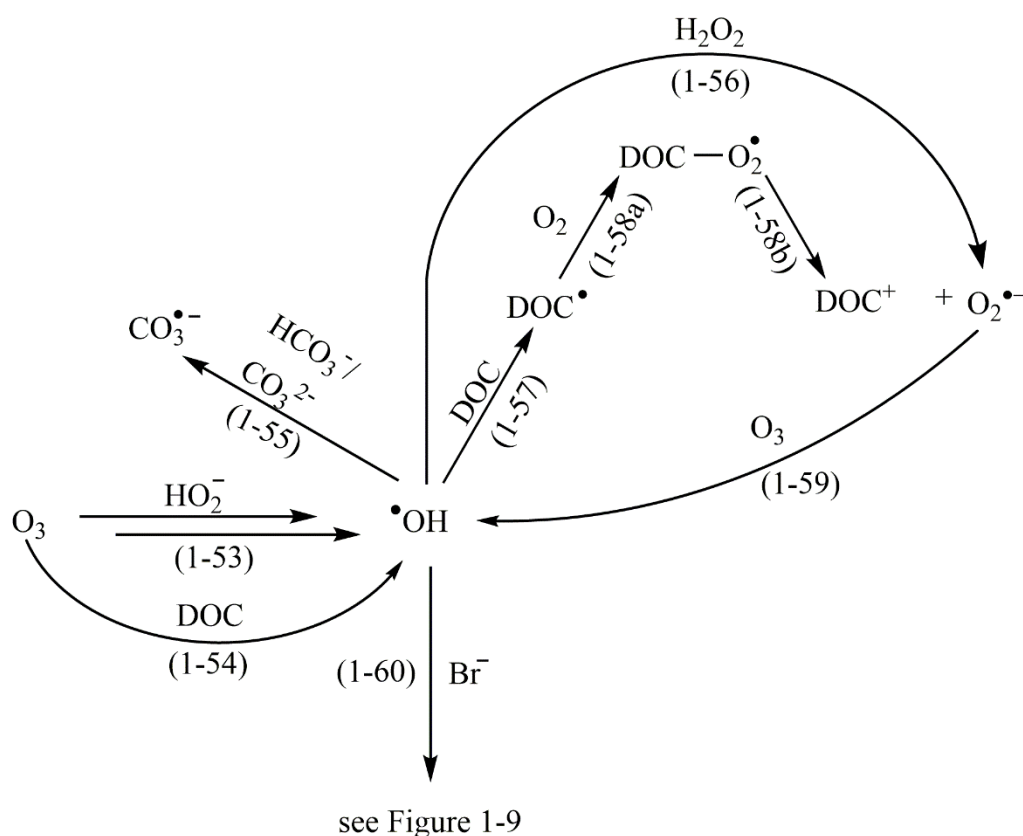


Figure 1-8: Relevant reactions of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with water matrix constituents influencing the peroxone process

The reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  and  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  (reaction 1-55) yields carbonate radicals ( $\text{CO}_3^{\cdot-}$ ), which do neither significantly contribute in pollutant degradation nor react with  $\text{O}_3$ . Such kind of reactions which exclusively consume  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are called scavenging reactions (von Gunten, 2003a). Waters with a high alkalinity and a low DOC concentration (e.g., ground waters) typically have a high scavenging and a low radical initiation/propagation capacity. This dramatically lowers the degradation efficiency of  $\text{O}_3$  recalcitrant pollutants in ozonation and the degradation of such pollutants can substantially be improved by addition of the initiator  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (von Gunten, 2003a).

It is noteworthy that  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  may affect the oxidation of reduced manganese species. Colloidal  $\text{MnO}_2$  is rapidly reduced by  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , which may hamper the  $\text{O}_3$  based removal of reduced Mn species. The oxidation of reduced Mn and Fe species in conventional ozonation is mainly driven by  $\text{O}_3$ , since the reaction is fast ( $k(\text{O}_3 + \text{Fe}^{2+}) \approx 8 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  ;  $k(\text{O}_3 + \text{Mn}^{2+}) \approx 10^3 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012) and  $\text{O}_3$  concentrations are typically several orders of magnitude higher than  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration (Elovitz *et al.*, 2000a). Hence, destabilization of  $\text{O}_3$  by addition of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is counterproductive regarding the removal of these metal species. Indeed,

all treatment targets, which rely on reactions of  $O_3$ , may be hampered by addition of  $H_2O_2$ . Hence, the peroxone process is a tradeoff of bromate control and degradation of  $O_3$  recalcitrant compounds with a loss of most other treatment aims of conventional ozonation such as micro-flocculation, disinfection, enhanced biodegradation and removal of reduced metal species (see above).

### 1.7.2 BROMATE FORMATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES

Bromate is a by-product formed in ozonation processes. As it is considered to be carcinogenic, the drinking water standard is  $10 \mu\text{g/L}$ . Bromate formation is a multi-step process (Haag and Hoigné, 1983, von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994), that was recently revised in the last step ( $\text{BrO}_2^- + O_3$ ) (reaction 1-72) (Fischbacher *et al.*, 2015). The formation of bromate and possible mitigation strategies are presented in Figure 1-9.

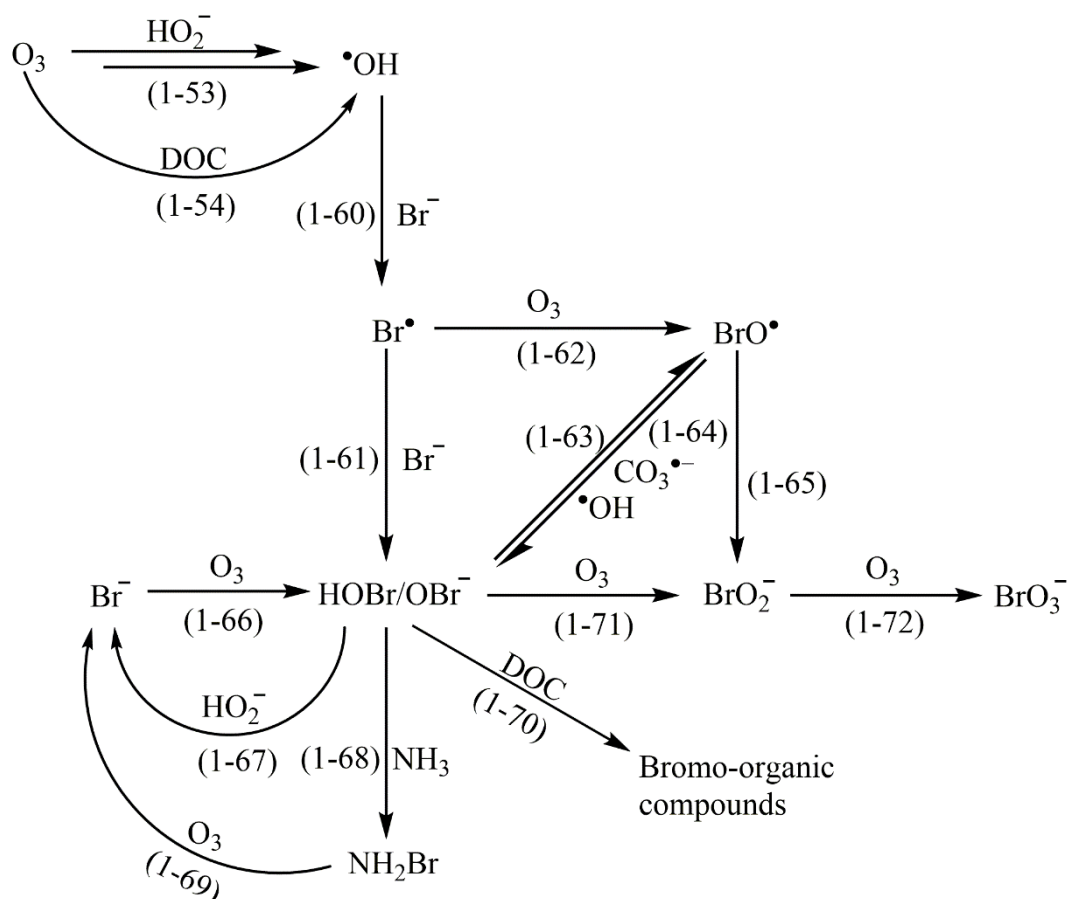


Figure 1-9: Bromate formation in ozone based processes and mitigation strategies

Mitigation of bromate formation is an important aim in the peroxone process. The bromate minimizing effect is based on interception of an intermediate in bromate formation (i.e., hypobromous acid ( $HOBr/OBr^-$ ), formed in reactions (1-61) and (1-66) by  $H_2O_2$  (reaction 1-

67). This reaction reveals a distinctive pH-dependency (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997). The rate of this reaction increases with increasing pH up to a maximum at pH 10.2, which corresponds to the average of the  $pK_a$  values of  $H_2O_2$  ( $\approx 11.8$ ) and  $HOBr$  ( $\approx 8.5$ ) (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997). This behavior was explained by a reaction of a free acid and an anion and it was proposed that the mechanism is a nucleophilic substitution (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997). Since  $HO_2^-$  is a stronger nucleophile than  $H_2O_2$  and  $HOBr$  a stronger electrophile than  $OBr^-$  reaction (1-73) was proposed to happen (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997).



The pH-dependency of reaction (1-73) is very important regarding the efficiency of  $H_2O_2$  to control bromate formation. At  $pH \leq 7$  the reaction becomes so slow ( $k_{app} \leq 25 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997), that  $H_2O_2$  may have to be added in excess over  $O_3$  to compete against oxidation of  $HOBr$  (reactions 1-63 and 1-71). This however, can result in the ozone decomposing loop of reactions (1-56) and (1-59) and thus, largely lower the efficiency of pollutant degradation and disinfection.

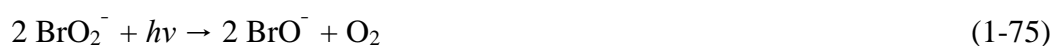
The presence of  $NH_3/NH_4^+$  and DOC also contributes to scavenging the intermediate  $HOBr/OBr^-$  (reactions 1-68 and 1-69).  $HOBr$  readily brominates  $NH_3/NH_4^+$  and the ensuing bromamines are oxidized by  $O_3$  yielding nitrate and bromide (Pinkernell and von Gunten, 2001, von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012). In case of DOC as  $HOBr/OBr^-$  scavenger, electron rich phenolic moieties of DOC react with  $HOBr$ . Remarkably, incorporation of bromine into DOC *via* electrophilic substitution is of minor importance in this reaction ( $\approx 20 - 30 \%$  yield with respect to  $HOBr$  consumed) (Criquet *et al.*, 2015). Instead, a large yield of bromide was observed which was explained with an electron transfer reaction (Criquet *et al.*, 2015). The presence of DOC and ammonia principally lower the yield of bromate, which may reduce the required  $H_2O_2$  doses for bromate control. However,  $HCO_3^-/CO_3^{2-}$  possibly enhance formation of bromate, since  $CO_3^{\bullet-}$  from reaction (1-55) may contribute in oxidation of  $HOBr$  (reaction 1-63) (von Sonntag and von Gunten, 2012).

The interception of  $Br^\bullet$  in reaction (1-62) opens a pathway of bromate formation without  $HOBr/OBr^-$  as intermediate via reaction (1-65) (dismutation of  $BrO^\bullet$ ). Hence, bromate formation cannot completely be controlled by addition of  $H_2O_2$  albeit reaction (1-62) is disfavored in the peroxone process due to destabilization of  $O_3$ .

(Acero *et al.*, 2001) could show that the addition of  $H_2O_2$  to ozone leads to a reduction of the bromate formation by approximately a factor of two. Three different natural waters were

investigated at pH 7 and 8. All water samples were spiked with bromide to achieve an initial concentration of 50 µg/L. The molar ratio of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> was 0.5 (0.34 mg H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> per mg O<sub>3</sub>). The bromate concentrations in all water samples exceeded the drinking water standard (10 µg/L) when treated with ozone alone ([BrO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>] = 12 and 20.7 µg/L). The concentration of bromate formed in the peroxone process varied between 4.2 and 12.5 µg/L at an ozone dose of 2 mg/L.

In the peroxone process BrO<sup>-</sup> can be reduced by hydrogen peroxide to bromide. In the O<sub>3</sub>/UV process even bromate can be reduced by UV to bromite, then to hypobromous acid and finally to bromide (reaction 1-74 – 1-76) (Siddiqui *et al.*, 1996).



Siddiqui *et al.* (1996) examined bromate photolysis under different UV exposure and water quality conditions. Four different UV light sources were used, namely VUV (184.9 nm)/UV(253.7 nm) LP-, UV(253.7 nm) LP-, and (200-400 nm) MP Hg-arc lamps, and a pulse electric arc discharge source (VUV-UV range). Of note, both LP lamps emitted both the 184.9 nm and 253.7 nm radiation, but the operating power and the quartz sleeves were different for the two LP lamps, which allowed the isolation of 253.7 nm radiation from one of the lamps. As bromate has an absorption maximum at 195 nm, the VUV (184.9 nm)/UV(253.7 nm) LP-Hg was the most effective at bromate conversion to bromide among the investigated UV radiation sources. Dissolved organic carbon and nitrate affected the removal yield at 184.9 nm due to the competition for photons with BrO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, but did not change the overall performance of VUV light source relative to the other UV light sources. The decrease in temperature lowered the removal yields, whereas pH did not have any measurable effect. The study provides UV dose data for specific bromate removal yields, but it is unclear how the UV radiation field was monitored at the reactor wall and whether the fluid dynamics were incorporated in the UV dose calculations.

Zhao *et al.* (2013) investigated the bromate formation and humic acid removal in water treatment by O<sub>3</sub>/UV. The used LP Hg-lamp emitted light at 254 nm and 185 nm, but due to experimental setup light at 185 nm was absorbed by the quartz sleeves and the oxygen in the quartz sleeves. Ozone dose was 2 mg/L. At 100 µg/L bromide, a reaction time of 60 minutes

and without adding humic acids to the water, bromate concentrations were higher in O<sub>3</sub>/UV (17.1 – 77.6 µg/L) than for ozone alone (8 – 33.8 µg/L). The authors explained this high bromate formation with the fact that there was no DOC present to scavenge O<sub>3</sub> and <sup>•</sup>OH. After a reaction time of 60 minutes (first stage) UV irradiation was applied for 30 min without further addition of ozone (second stage). In this stage bromate was reduced by UV light by about 20 %. When humic acid was added to the water bromate formation in the O<sub>3</sub>/UV process was lower than in ozonation. However, the bromate concentration in the O<sub>3</sub>/UV process exceeded the 10 µg/L drinking water standard at high ozone dose and low humic acid concentrations.

### 1.7.3 FORMATION OF ASSIMILABLE ORGANIC CARBON

A further important by-product formed in drinking water treatment is the assimilable organic carbon (AOC). AOC is defined as the amount of substrate (organic carbon) utilized by microorganisms. As most bacteria in drinking water distribution systems are heterotrophic, carbon is essential for their growth. AOC is a small fraction of total organic carbon that tends to be composed of small molecular weight compounds and thus, can readily be degraded by microorganisms. Water is defined as biological stable, if AOC is present in concentrations below 50 µg/L. (Kaplan *et al.*, 1993). In contrast to bromate AOC can be decreased by applying biological filters after the oxidation step. (Hacker *et al.*, 1994) investigated the AOC formation in ozonation and the peroxone process. They could show that the addition of hydrogen peroxide resulted in a higher AOC formation. However, they could not show a clear relationship between higher H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>3</sub> ratios and higher AOC formation. Filtration of ozone- and peroxone process-treated water by a dual-media filtration (biologically active anthracite/sand filters) resulted in an AOC reduction by 75 – 90 % which corresponded to an AOC concentration that was equal or even lower than the AOC concentration in the raw waters.

### 1.7.4 N-NITROSODIMETHYLAMINE FORMATION

NDMA is a human carcinogen and there have been growing concerns about NDMA contamination, as trace levels were found in surface and drinking waters (WHO, 2006). It is a secondary pollutant produced in water from nitrogeous precursors. It was found to be formed during water disinfection with chloramines (Najm and Trussell, 2001, Mitch and Sedlak, 2002). If dimethylamine is present in water it reacts with monochloramine to 1,1-dimethylhydrazine, that is oxidized to NDMA. Recently, it was shown that NDMA can also be formed in ozonation, if *N,N*-dimethylsulfamide (DMS), a degradation product of the fungicide tolyfluanide is present (Lee *et al.*, 2007). (von Gunten *et al.*, 2010) found that the direct reactions of DMS with O<sub>3</sub> and

$\cdot\text{OH}$  do not lead to NDMA. NDMA is only formed, if  $\text{Br}^-$  is present.  $\text{Br}^-$  is oxidized by  $\text{O}_3$  and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  to  $\text{HOBr}$  which reacts with the primary amine of DMS yielding a Br-DMS species. This Br-DMS species reacts then with  $\text{O}_3$  to NDMA.

(Lee *et al.*, 2007) studied the NDMA degradation in conventional ozonation and  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  in two different lake waters (Lake Zurich:  $\text{DOC} = 1.2 \text{ mg/L}$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^- = 2.6 \text{ mM}$ ,  $\text{pH} 7.9$ ; Lake Greifensee:  $\text{DOC} = 3.9 \text{ mg/L}$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^- = 4.1 \text{ mM}$ ,  $\text{pH} 8.1$ ). They showed that applying  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  results in a higher degradation of NDMA than in conventional ozonation. It was degraded in conventional ozonation ( $160 \text{ }\mu\text{M O}_3$ ) by 25 % in Lake Zurich water, and by 9 % in Lake Greifensee water. During the peroxone process at same  $\text{O}_3$  doses and a  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2:\text{O}_3$  ratio of 0.5, NDMA was oxidized by 55 % in Lake Zurich and 28 % in Lake Greifensee water. In Lake Greifensee water more  $\cdot\text{OH}$  were scavenged by  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , which resulted in a lower NDMA degradation in both processes. As in conventional ozonation  $\text{O}_3$  was not completely consumed, the NDMA oxidation per mol of consumed  $\text{O}_3$  was the same in ozonation and peroxone process. Higher  $\text{O}_3$  doses would result in an increase of NDMA degradation, but also in an increase of bromate formation. Thus, bromate formation may be the limiting factor for NDMA oxidation.

(Lee *et al.*, 2007) investigated the abatement of NDMA by several AOPs and their combinations in wastewaters. As the reaction rate constant for the reaction of NDMA with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is low ( $k_{\cdot\text{OH} + \text{NDMA}} = 4 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ),  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is not suitable to degrade NDMA in wastewater. However, direct photolysis contributes almost 100 % to the abatement of NDMA and a UV-based process should be applied, if NDMA degradation is the treatment goal. In addition the formation of NDMA in ozonation and  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  from the reaction of NDMA precursors with  $\text{O}_3$  was studied. In three of seven investigated wastewaters significant concentrations of NDMA were formed in ozonation. The application of  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  in comparison led to an only slight reduction in NDMA formation (-4 % – 14 %). As the reaction of NDMA precursors with  $\text{O}_3$  is fast it is difficult to avoid NDMA formation in ozonation and the peroxone process. The authors could show that  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is a suitable treatment process for micropollutant degradation in wastewater, as a high abatement of several micropollutants, except NDMA, could be achieved and ambient and formed NDMA is mainly attenuated by UV-based processes.

## 1.8 PROCESS ECONOMICS AND LIMITATIONS

One important factor for comparing and assessing the efficiency of water treatment processes is the electrical energy demand for achieving a certain pollutant treatment goal. Bolton *et al.*

(2001) introduced two figures of merit for electrical energy-driven-systems i.e., electrical energy per mass ( $E_{EM}$ ) and electrical energy per order ( $E_{EO}$ ).

$E_{EM}$  is defined as the electric energy in kWh required to degrade a contaminant by a mass unit (e.g., 1 kg). It is used when the contaminant concentration is high, as its degradation rate is directly proportional to the electric energy rate (zero-order kinetics). As such conditions were not found in water treatment, since the concentration of pollutants is typically small,  $E_{EM}$  is not further explained here.

The second approach is  $E_{EO}$ . It is defined as the electrical energy in kWh required to degrade a contaminant by one order of magnitude (90 %) in 1 m<sup>3</sup> water.  $E_{EO}$  is used for situations where the contaminant concentration is low and the required energy is independent of the contaminant concentration (first-order kinetics). This means that it takes the same amount of electric energy to degrade 10 mg/L to 1 mg/L of a contaminant as it would take to degrade 10 µg/L to 1 µg/L. The energy demand can be calculated for batch reactors (eq. 1-77) and flow-through operation (eq. 1-78).

$$E_{EO} = \frac{P \times t \times 1000}{V \times \log\left(\frac{c_i}{c_f}\right)} \quad (1-77)$$

$$E_{EO} = \frac{P}{F \times \log\left(\frac{c_i}{c_f}\right)} \quad (1-78)$$

P is the rated power in kW of the system, t the treatment time in h, V the treated volume of water in L, F the flow rate of water in m<sup>3</sup>/h, M the molar mass of the contaminant in g/mol,  $c_i$  and  $c_f$  are the initial or influent and final or effluent concentration of the contaminant in mol/L, respectively.

As a rule of thumb the required energy to produce 1 kg of ozone is assumed to be around 15 kWh. The production of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is estimated to be 10 kWh/kg (Rosenfeldt *et al.*, 2006).

For processes using a UV-light source the energy of the lamp can be calculated using the following equation:

$$ER_{lamp} = \frac{H_\lambda(90\%)}{I^{avg} \times \eta_{UV}} \times \frac{kWh}{3.6 \times 10^6 J}, \quad (1-79)$$

UV/ H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in a batch reactor in various waters, Lake Zurich (DOC: 1.3 mg/L, carbobate-alkalinity: 2.6 mM), Lake Jonsvatnet (DOC: 3 mg/L, carbonate-alkalinity: 0.4 mM), Lake Greifensee (DOC: 3.1 mg/L, carbonate-alkalinity: 4.0 mM) and wastewater Dübendorf (DOC:

3.9 mg/L, carbonate-alkalinity: 6.5 mM). It could be shown that the peroxone process has a slightly higher energy demand than ozonation, and the UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> process requires around one order of magnitude more energy for the lake waters and around four times more energy for the *p*CBA removal in wastewater (Table 1-4).

Table 1-4: Energy demand for the removal of 90 % *p*CBA in various water matrices by O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> molar ratio of 0.5), O<sub>3</sub>, and UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (5 cm path length and 0.2 mM H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (Katsoyiannis *et al.*, 2011)

Process	Energy (kWh/m <sup>3</sup> )			
	Lake Zurich	Lake Jonsvatnet	Lake Greifensee	Wastewater Dübendorf
O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	0.043	~0.043*	~0.08*	~0.25*
O <sub>3</sub>	0.035	0.035	0.065	0.2
UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	0.23	0.45	0.61	0.82

\* Estimated values

Lekkerkerker-Teunissen *et al.* (2012) calculated the  $E_{EO}$  data for 14 micropollutants treated with peroxone process and the serial AOPs, as investigated in the pilot work at Dunea WTP (see section 4.3.2). The 14 contaminants have different structural characteristics, such that some of them react moderately to well with O<sub>3</sub>, others are prone to <sup>•</sup>OH degradation (moderate to high reactivity), and one (metformin) reacts poorly with both O<sub>3</sub> and <sup>•</sup>OH. The  $E_{EO}$  values reflect such reactivities in both peroxone and serial AOP treatment. For example, the  $E_{EO}$  for bromacil treatment with peroxone was within 0.01 – 0.02 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>/order for all used oxidant ratios, and increased for the serial AOP treatment to 0.13 – 0.17 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>/order. This trend reflects the high reactivity towards O<sub>3</sub>, with very little benefit from additional <sup>•</sup>OH-based treatment via the UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> process. Similar examples are diglyme, ibuprofen, carbamazepine, trimethoprim, and diclofenac. On the contrary, atrazine is not well treated with O<sub>3</sub>, has a moderate rate constant for <sup>•</sup>OH reaction, and exhibits a moderate direct photolysis at 253.7 nm. As a result, the  $E_{EO}$  for atrazine treatment with peroxone process ranged from 0.11 to 0.18 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>/order, depending on the oxidant ratios, and increased for serial AOP treatment to 0.43 – 0.79 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>/order, depending on the O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> ratio and applied UV dose. Metformin would require the higher electrical energy for 90 % removal with both O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (0.21 – 0.39 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>) and serial AOP (0.90 – 2.45 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>). The pilot data showed that 8 out of 14 compounds were



removed by >90 % by  $\text{O}_3(1.5 \text{ mg/L})/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(6 \text{ mg/L})$  process with  $E_{\text{EO}} \leq 0.027 \text{ kWh/m}^3/\text{order}$ . Atrazine treatment goal set by Dunea was of 80 %. The 80 % removal yield was achieved with an electrical energy consumption of  $0.52 \text{ kWh/m}^3$  in the serial AOP treatment, which is much lower than that required by the LP UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  process alone ( $0.73 \text{ kWh/m}^3$ ).

Scheideler and Bosmith (2014) provided cost analysis for metaldehyde treatment by  $\text{O}_3$ -AOP, UV-AOP, and their sequential application based on the pilot testing conducted at one of the Anglian Water (UK) water treatment plants (see section 1.8.1). The costs included were for chemicals ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and liquid oxygen), energy, maintenance, and CAPEX, and assumed certain prices. Investment costs and costs for parts including spare UV lamps and electronic ballasts driving the lamps were not included. Under the assumed flow rate of  $800 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$  and a 10-year depreciation period, the costs associated with the treatment for 0.5 log metaldehyde removal by peroxone and UV-AOP individual processes were approx.  $0.048$  and  $0.064 \text{ €/m}^3$ , respectively. The treatment costs to achieve 90 % removal of metaldehyde were estimated at  $0.091$  and  $0.085 \text{ €/m}^3$ , for the UV-AOP and the  $\text{O}_3$ -AOP followed by UV/AOP, respectively. The authors concluded that the serial AOP is the treatment option when high reduction in metaldehyde concentration is needed (e.g. 1-log), as significant cost savings can be realized ( $\sim 77,000 \text{ €/annum}$ ). On the other hand, the combined AOPs offer a robust barrier against micropollutants with various molecular structures, with different reactivity towards  $\text{O}_3$ ,  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , and UV radiation.

Lee *et al.* (2016) presented calculated data on the abatement of several micropollutants by four different AOPs ( $\text{O}_3$  followed by UV,  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  followed by UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ,) in wastewater (Table 1-5). Although the calculated energy demand for  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is lower than for all other processes,  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is not sufficient to degrade *N*-Nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA) or its precursors from wastewaters. The highest degrees of micropollutant degradation are predicted to be achieved by the combination of  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  followed by UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . The high energy demand for this combined process can be reduced by optimized conditions, which makes the process combination more economically feasible.

Table 1-5: Calculated abatement of different micropollutants (bisphenol A, atrazine, ibuprofen and NDMA) by different AOPs (UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub> followed by UV and O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> followed by UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and the required energy (Lee *et al.*, 2016).

	Micropollutant abatement [%] at required energy			
	UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	O <sub>3</sub> + UV	O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> + UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
Micropollutant	0.158 kWh/m <sup>3</sup>	0.095 kWh/m <sup>3</sup>	0.126 kWh/m <sup>3</sup>	0.176 kWh/m <sup>3</sup>
Bisphenol A	33	94	94	96
Atrazine	30	44	57	62
Ibuprofen	27	60	62	71
NDMA	80	0	80	80

## 1.9 APPLICATION OF THE PEROXONE PROCESS IN PILOT- AND FULL-SCALE

### 1.9.1 PILOT-SCALE STUDIES

As the results on the oxidation of micropollutants in water obtained from lab-scale studies cannot be often transferred to full-scale applications, there is a necessity for pilot testing. In a pilot study for the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, Ferguson *et al.* (1990) compared the peroxone process with ozonation for the degradation of taste and odor-causing compounds in two different waters: the Colorado River water (moderate DOC and alkalinity, low Br<sup>-</sup> level (0.03 – 0.07 mg/L)) and state project water (moderate DOC and alkalinity, high Br<sup>-</sup> level (0.33 – 0.48 mg/L)). The pilot plant included four ozone contactors with a capacity of 2.73 m<sup>3</sup>/h and simulated a full-scale treatment train including pre-oxidation (peroxone or ozone) with a contact time of 12 min, followed by coagulation-flocculation, sedimentation and filtration. The oxidation of 2-MIB and geosmin in Colorado River water was more effective with the peroxone process than with ozone alone. For the degradation of 90 % 2-MIB by ozone alone 4 mg/L ozone was required, while only 2 mg/L ozone was necessary to degrade 90 % 2-MIB in the peroxone process (molar H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> ratio 0.3). In state project water ~80 % 2-MIB degradation was achieved at an O<sub>3</sub> dose of 4 mg/L in ozonation and an O<sub>3</sub> dose of 1 mg/L in the

peroxone process. It was concluded that the optimal  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2\text{:O}_3$  ratio for the oxidation of taste and odor compounds is 0.15 to 0.3 (state project water with lower alkalinity) and 0.4 or higher (Colorado River water with higher alkalinity). The different optimal ratios for both waters were caused by the difference in water quality.

Duguet *et al.* (1990) investigated the application of  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  for the removal of chloronitrobenzenes from groundwater (pH 6.7, DOC: 1.9 mg/L, alkalinity: 225 mg/L  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ). The main contaminant of the groundwater was o-chloronitrobenzene (up to 1,828  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ). The pilot plant was operated at 450 L/h, and was equipped with two ozone contactors, an ozone generator (up to 10 g/h), a dosage system for hydrogen peroxide and two parallel-running filters (sand and GAC). Under optimized conditions, removal of 99 % of aromatic compounds was achieved. The applied  $\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentrations were 8 and 3 mg/L, respectively, with a 0.5  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2\text{:O}_3$  molar ratio, and 20 min contact time. Ozonation alone with 16 mg/L  $\text{O}_3$  and 40 min contact time resulted in 88 % degradation of chloronitrobenzene ( $k_{p\text{CNB}+\text{O}_3} = 1.6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , (Shen *et al.*, 2008)).

Wu and Englehardt (2015) applied  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  for the reduction of chemical oxygen demand (COD) in wastewater. The collected wastewater with an initial COD of 10 – 16.5 mg/L was treated biologically followed by an iron mediated aeration, flocculation, low-pressure vacuum ultrafiltration and  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . The pilot-scale experiments were conducted in a 3785 L tank. 2300 – 3030 L wastewater was recirculated at a flow of 151 L/min. To reduce 90 % COD 60 h of treatment were required at 2.3 mg/L/h  $\text{O}_3$  ( $\text{O}_3\text{:H}_2\text{O}_2$  mass ratio: 3.4) and less than 5 h at an  $\text{O}_3$  dose of 18.83 mg/L/h ( $\text{O}_3\text{:H}_2\text{O}_2$  mass ratio: 3.61). The specific  $\text{O}_3$  consumption per COD was determined to be between 7.4 and 13.15 mg  $\text{O}_3\text{/mg COD}$ . The energy demand was calculated to be 1.73 – 2.49 kWh/ $\text{m}^3\text{/order}$ . The authors show that  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is an attractive method for the mineralization of compounds contributing to COD, as required for water reuse and reclamation.

Lake Huron is one of the Great Lakes and is used as a drinking water source in Canada and USA. It was shown that this lake water is contaminated with pharmaceuticals and personal care products (PPCPs) and EDCs. Thus, a pilot-scale treatment plant operated in two trains at a total flow of 12.4 L/min was installed at the Walkerton Clean Water Centre, Canada (Uslu *et al.*, 2012). Both trains include a coagulation-flocculation chamber (hydraulic retention time: 90 min), a clarifier (hydraulic retention time: 20 min) followed by dual media filtration. While train 1 consists of just these units, in train 2  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is additionally applied prior to coagulation.  $\text{O}_3$  is dosed at a concentration of 2 – 2.3 mg/L and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  at 0.2 mg/L. Raw water concentrations for alkalinity ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ) and DOC range between 80 – 106 mg/L and 1.5 – 1.9 mg/L, respectively.

The raw water was spiked with nine micropollutants (PPCPs and EDCs). Samples were taken after the entire processes at the end of train 1, train 2 and from train 2 after passing the AOP reactor (before coagulation). The micropollutant removal in train 1 was for all compounds less than 15 %. The results for the samples of train 2 and after the AOP reactor did not significantly differ from each other. A complete removal of five (bisphenol A, naproxen, gemfibrozil, diclofenac and atrovastatin) of nine target compounds was achieved after the AOP reactor, and thus at the end of train 2 as the AOP reactor is a part of train 2. O<sub>3</sub>-refractory compounds (e.g., atrazine and ibuprofen) were removed insufficiently. The authors concluded that this could be due to the low molar H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> ratio (0.14).

Dunea Duin & Water Company, The Netherlands, uses Meuse River water as a source for drinking water production for The Hague and surrounding areas. Organic micropollutants, among which pesticides, EDCs, PPCPs, were found in surface waters at levels ranging from ng/L to a few µg/L. Dunea provides a multi-barrier treatment of River Meuse water, through a complex infrastructure and various treatment steps. After collection in a “dead end side stream”, the river water goes through conventional treatment such as coagulation, sedimentation, and micro-sieve filtration in combination with aeration. After pre-treatment, the water is pumped over 27 km to Bergambacht for additional pre-treatment (dual media filtration), prior to transportation and infiltration into the dunes (managed aquifer recharge, MAR) via two pipelines. After an average residence time of ~120 days, the dune-filtered water is pumped to three different locations for multiple step-treatment (softening, activated carbon filtration, cascade aeration, rapid sand filtration, and slow-sand filtration) prior to be distributed to the consumers (Lekkerkerker *et al.*, 2009). Dunea Water Company conducted extensive research in collaboration with WEDECO, a Xylem Inc. brand company, on advanced oxidation processes for organic micropollutant (OMP) removal, as part of Dunea’s strategy to preventing any undesired compounds from being present in their treated water. A WEDECO AOP pilot system was installed onsite at the pre-treatment location Bergambacht, and used to examine the effectiveness of O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, and their combination for the removal of fourteen selected OMP (pesticides, pharmaceuticals, x-ray contrast agents) under various treatment conditions. Given the concern over bromate formation from bromide present in the water, bromate was a key parameter monitored in the treated water. The pilot plant research outcomes are available in the published literature (Lekkerkerker *et al.*, 2009, Scheideler *et al.*, 2011, Lekkerkerker-Teunissen *et al.*, 2012, Lekkerkerker-Teunissen *et al.*, 2013, Knol *et al.*, 2015). (Lekkerkerker-Teunissen *et al.*, 2012) reported data for both peroxone process alone and serial AOP (O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/LP-UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) under selected process conditions, i.e., 5 m<sup>3</sup>/h flow rate, 0.7 – 2 g/m<sup>3</sup>

O<sub>3</sub>, 0, 6 and 10 mg/L H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, and 700 and 950 mJ/cm<sup>2</sup> UV (253.7 nm) dose. The pre-treated water influent to either O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or serial AOP has a relatively high DOC concentration (3 – 5 mg/L), low transmittance (73 – 83 %  $T_{254\text{nm}, 1\text{cm}}$ ), and an average bromide concentration of 120 µg/L. At 1.5 mg/L O<sub>3</sub> and 6 mg/L H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, the O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> AOP achieved more than 90 % removal of bromacil, phenazone, bentazone, carbamazepine, diclofenac, furosemide, isoproturon, and trimethoprim, while keeping the bromate level below the reporting limit of 0.5 µg/L. Lower removal yields were observed for metoprolol and ibuprofen (70 – 90 %) and diglyme, iopromide, atrazine, and metformin (20 – 70 %). The treatment yields were about 10 % lower in wintertime than in summertime for most compounds. As the treatment goal set by Dunea of 80 % atrazine removal was not met by the peroxone process, a serial AOP was investigated. Sequential treatment by O<sub>3</sub>(1.5 mg/L)/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>(6 mg/L) – LP-UV(0.73 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>)/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>(5.5 mg/L residual from peroxone process) achieved 80 % removal of atrazine, and substantially increased conversion yields of all other contaminants, and demonstrated a synergistic effect relative to treatments observed in the two individual AOPs. Metformin, a refractory pollutant, was removed by 37 % in the serial AOP treatment. Concomitantly, the water transmittance increased by up to 5 %, and DOC was removed by approx. 0.2 mg/L. The authors indicated that distributing the UV dose across three reactors rather than one-time UV dose in a single reactor would increase the treatment efficiency of serial AOP (5 – 15 % higher removal yields) due to the increase of water %T across the three reactors. In 2014, Dunea Duin & Water Company decided to implement the serial AOP full-scale system at their water facility of Bergambacht. Following the tender process open to all AOP technology providers, in 2015 Dunea awarded the full-scale system implementation to WEDECO, Xylem Inc.

In a recently published study based on the extensive pilot work at Dunea, Knol *et al.* (2015) described the efficacy of O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> process at the removal of the 14 model compounds mentioned above, and emphasized the role of water quality parameters, i.e. bicarbonate, DOC, and temperature on the removal yields. The bromate formation from bromide contained in the pilot water (104 – 136 µg/L) during the peroxone treatment was monitored from August 2011 through March 2012. The ozone-loop reactor (WEDECO, Xylem Inc.) with sequential ozone dosing injection ports and reaction/degassing chamber, and the source and water quality for the pilot plant were similar to those used in the study described above. The micropollutants (1.8 – 31.5 µg/L) and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> were dosed to the influent water (flowrate of 5 m<sup>3</sup>/h), whereas ozone was applied at 1 m-spaced four dosing points followed by static mixers (Figure 1-10). The authors reported at least 70 % removal of micropollutants when dosing 6 mg/L H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and 1.5 mg/L O<sub>3</sub> (5.65 H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> molar ratio), while keeping bromate well below the set limit of 0.5 µg/L. The

degradation rate of micropollutants increased with increasing water temperature and decreasing DOC and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  concentrations, except for metformin which was the most poorly treated compound (~20 % irrespective the water quality conditions). Varying the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentration had minimal effect on the micropollutant degradation yields, but limited the bromate formation. Bromate formation yield increased with the temperature and bromide concentration, and decreased with increasing alkalinity and pH. From these studies, Knol *et al.* (2015) concluded that the degradation of micropollutants and the bromate formation can be controlled by adjusting the ozone and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  doses to the water temperature, and the DOC and bicarbonate concentrations. Thus, in wintertime the degradation of micropollutants can be increased by increasing the ozone dose without exceeding the bromate limit. In summertime, the bromate formation can be controlled by increasing the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentration, which does not influence noticeably the degradation of micropollutants.

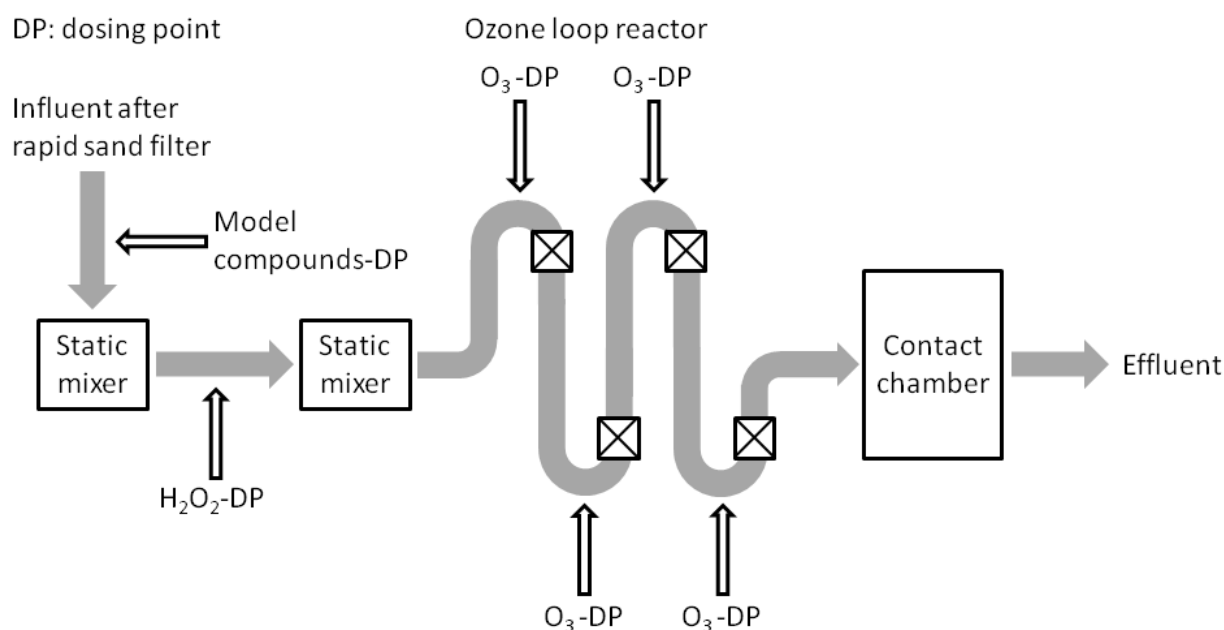


Figure 1-10: Schematic view of the pilot plant in Bergambracht, Netherlands. Adapted from Knol *et al.* (2015).

Metaldehyde is commonly used as a molluscicide in horticulture and agriculture. It contaminates groundwater and surface waters, and its maximum permissible level in drinking water in the EU countries is set to  $0.1\mu\text{g/L}$ . Metaldehyde is refractory to conventional treatment processes, does not photolyze, and is not removed by ozone. It reacts with the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with a reaction rate constant of  $k = 1.3 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Autin *et al.*, 2012). (Scheideler and Bosmith, 2014) reported the metaldehyde treatment data for peroxone, UV (253.7 nm)/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , and their combination obtained during a 8-month pilot testing at a water utility operated by Anglian

Water Services (UK). The pre-treated surface water quality used in the pilot plant was characterized by  $\sim 80 \mu\text{g/L}$  bromide,  $<5 \mu\text{g/L}$  bromate,  $\sim 5 \text{ mg/L}$  DOC,  $\sim 207 \text{ mg/L}$  hardness as  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , pH 8, and 88 %  $T_{254\text{nm}, 1\text{cm}}$ . The main components of the  $\text{O}_3$ -AOP equipment (WEDECO's PRO<sub>3</sub>MIX) consisted of ozone generator (from liquid  $\text{O}_2$ ),  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  dosing, reaction chamber, the degassing and catalytic destruction of residual  $\text{O}_3$ , measuring devices. The  $\text{O}_3$ -loop reactor had five  $\text{O}_3$  dosing ports followed by static mixers. The water flow rate varied from 30 to  $40 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (up to  $24 \text{ g/m}^3$ ) was dosed at the inlet, whereas  $\text{O}_3$  (up to  $16 \text{ g/m}^3$ ) was incrementally dosed across the loop reactor to minimize the bromate formation. Metaldehyde treatment goal set by Anglian Water was 0.5 log removal. The  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  study showed that 0.4-0.5 log metaldehyde reduction can be achieved with  $8 \text{ g/m}^3 \text{ O}_3$  and a  $\text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  mass ratio of 2 – 2.5, while bromate level was kept below  $3 \mu\text{g/L}$ . In order to achieve a consistent 0.5 log metaldehyde removal, one needs to increase the  $\text{O}_3$  dose. Lower peroxide doses achieved better degradation yields, given the lower  $\cdot\text{OH}$  consumption by  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . The UV-AOP pilot ( $3 \times 80 \text{ W}$  low-pressure lamp reactor) data showed that in order to obtain 0.5 log removal of metaldehyde, a UV dose of  $1300 \text{ mJ/cm}^2$  and  $20 \text{ mg/L H}_2\text{O}_2$  would be required.

The combined AOPs indicated that for the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  residual from the peroxone process, the yield of metaldehyde destruction increased with increasing UV dose. The pilot data provided by Scheideler and Bosmith (2014) indicates that 0.5 log metaldehyde removal can be achieved with  $8 \text{ mg/L O}_3/(16 - 22 \text{ mg/L H}_2\text{O}_2)$  followed by less than  $500 \text{ mJ/cm}^2$  UV dose, which is much lower than the UV dose required for the UV-AOP alone. This observation suggests a synergistic effect of the combined AOPs. Should 90 % (1.0 log) removal of metaldehyde be targeted, a post- $\text{O}_3$ -AOP UV dose of  $1200 \text{ mJ/cm}^2$  would suffice (as compared to  $2600 \text{ mJ/cm}^2$  for the UV-AOP alone). Bromate standard was not exceeded under any of the pilot conditions used in this work.

### 1.9.2 FULL-SCALE APPLICATIONS IN WATER TREATMENT

Sung-Nam Water Treatment Plant (WTP), South Korea (<http://www.xylem.com/treatment/nz/case-studies>).

The Sung-Nam Metro City WTP is operated by K-Water and produces tap drinking water for more than 3 million people and clean water for a beverage industry filling around 45,000 drinking water bottles per day. The treated water originates from the Han-River. During the seasonal algae blooming, taste and odor-causing compounds (e.g., geosmin and 2-MIB) are released into the water, affecting the aesthetics of drinking water delivered to the consumers. These compounds are effectively treated with hydroxyl radical-based AOPs. In order to provide

high quality water to the customers, K-Water selected the peroxone advanced oxidation process combined with activated carbon filtration. The taste and odor compounds are removed using the WEDECO MiPRO<sup>TM</sup> eco<sub>3</sub> AOP system. The AOP system is designed to achieve 0.5 log (70 %) removal of 2-MIB. It consists of three ozone generators (WEDECO PDO 1000, Xylem) with a total capacity of 51 kg O<sub>3</sub>/h. Ozone is generated from liquid oxygen, and is injected into the water at a dose of 2 g/m<sup>3</sup>. The ozone feed is combined with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (0.5 mg/L) at a H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> molar ratio of 0.35, to generate efficiently hydroxyl radicals for the oxidation of the T&O compounds. The 34,390 m<sup>3</sup> water/h flows through two ozone injection lines, then into two separate concrete contact tanks for reaction and degassing. The equipment includes also the hydrogen peroxide storage and the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> delivery system, which ensures an efficient mixing of the two oxidants and their uniform distribution into the water streams. The O<sub>3</sub>-AOP is in use at Sung-Nam WTP since 2012.

### Moosbrunn Waterworks, Austria.

Vienna Waterworks supplies its customers with drinking water from pristine sources. The demand of 400,000 m<sup>3</sup>/d is covered by 32 springs allocated to two water supply mains. These were installed in the 1870s and have been operated since then without any reconstruction. In case of reconstruction of one of the two mains or increased water demand during hot and dry summer time, the Vienna Waterworks decided to provide a further water source as back-up. The new source, two horizontal groundwater wells (Moosbrunn Waterworks), has been in operation since 2006 (Werderitsch, 2013). This groundwater is contaminated with tetrachloroethene (PCE) and trichloroethene (TCE). The contaminant concentrations were monitored over several years (1989 - 2005). A rising contamination trend has been observed in both wells and in 2005 the concentrations of the chlorinated hydrocarbons in well 1 and 2 were in the range of 25 – 30 µg/L and 7 – 10 µg/L, respectively. The total chlorinated hydrocarbon (TCE and PCE) drinking water standard of 10 µg/L was exceeded. After a half-year pilot testing (864 m<sup>3</sup>/d), the Vienna Waterworks decided to install an AOP treatment step. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is injected to the raw water followed by O<sub>3</sub> injection. The water is mixed in a static mixer, and then pumped into the O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-reaction chamber. The treated water is stored in a reservoir and disinfected with ClO<sub>2</sub> before being discharged. Optimal process conditions were defined during the pilot plant work as 2.5 g/m<sup>3</sup> O<sub>3</sub>, 1.75 g/m<sup>3</sup> H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:O<sub>3</sub> molar ratio of 0.98), and a minimum 10 min-hydraulic residence time in the reaction tank in order to achieve at least 90 % degradation of both TCE and PCE, and to mitigate the bromate formation. However, due to increased chlorine dioxide demand caused by residual H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> dose was decreased; therefore, the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>3</sub> molar ratio decreased from 1 to 0.7 without significantly influencing the degradation



rate of the chlorinated hydrocarbons. The throughput of the full-scale treatment plant is 64,000 m<sup>3</sup>/d. Bromate formation was mitigated by the optimized dosing of oxidants and a short hydraulic retention time ( $\leq 10$  min).

Andalucia, Spain. ([http://www.mcilvainecompany.com/Decision\\_Tree/subscriber/articles/ITT\\_Water\\_and\\_Wastewater\\_Case\\_Studies.pdf](http://www.mcilvainecompany.com/Decision_Tree/subscriber/articles/ITT_Water_and_Wastewater_Case_Studies.pdf)).

In order to comply with the EU drinking water regulations on trihalomethanes (100 µg/L) and pesticides (0.1 µg/L each pesticide, maximum level of total pesticides and their metabolites of 0.5 µg/L), GIAHSA, one of the water suppliers in Andalucia, Spain, decided to implement pre-ozonation, intermediate ozonation coupled with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (O<sub>3</sub>-AOP), and granular activated carbon filtration at the drinking water treatment plants of Aljaraque, Tinto, and Lepe. The WTPs are equipped with ozonation stations which provide O<sub>3</sub> gas for pre- and intermediate ozonation steps. The station has two WEDECO SMO 700 O<sub>3</sub> generators with automatic O<sub>3</sub> dose control and O<sub>3</sub> analyzer, gas flowmeters, gas diffusion systems, catalytic O<sub>3</sub> destruction, and SCADA. Each O<sub>3</sub> unit has a max. capacity of 9300 g/h at 10 % (by weight) from liquid O<sub>2</sub> and a water cooling temperature of 20 °C. The O<sub>3</sub> design dose for each ozonation step is 1 – 4 mg/L, and the minimum and maximum water flow rate at the plants are 2160 and 4320 m<sup>3</sup>/h, respectively. The project was funded by The Public Administration of Andalusia, and the O<sub>3</sub> units were installed in 2007.

### **1.9.3 FULL-SCALE APPLICATIONS IN GROUNDWATER REMEDIATION**

ATPwater (Sacramento, CA, USA) systems are used for remediation of contaminated water. There are two different operating systems offered, namely, in situ chemical oxidation (PulseOx<sup>®</sup>) and a continuous in-line system (HiPOx<sup>®</sup>). The PulseOx<sup>®</sup> process is based on the peroxone process for the remediation of contaminated soil and groundwater. A sequence of pressurized pulses of ozone, hydrogen peroxide, oxygen and air are injected directly into the subsurface. The oxidation occurs in situ. The PulseOx<sup>®</sup> process was/is operated among others at following sites:

Active Gas Station, Bridgeport, CA, USA (<http://www.wateronline.com/doc/pulseox-in-well-reactor-iwr-case-study-0002>)

A release at an active gasoline service station in 1993 caused a contamination of soil and groundwater with BTEX, MTBE and TPH-g. In 2007 the concentration of benzene, BTEX, MTBE and TPH-g were 56 µg/L, 243 µg/L, 9 µg/L and 660 mg/L, respectively. Hence, in 2008 two in-well reactors (IWR) were installed in two existing monitoring wells. The IWRs were operated for six weeks. Ozone and hydrogen peroxide were injected at a dose of 0.45 kg/d and

3.8 L/d in each IWR, respectively at a recirculation rate of 3.8 – 19 L/min. After six weeks of operation the contaminant concentrations were reduced below regulatory detection limits.

Cooper Drum Superfund Site, CA, USA (<http://www.wateronline.com/doc/pulseox-case-study-cooper-drum-superfund-0001>)

Since 1941, the site (an area of about 15,000 m<sup>2</sup>) was used by Cooper Drum Co. and several other companies to recondition used steel drums. The drum process waste was collected in open concrete trenches. This waste collection resulted in leaching of contaminants (e.g., 1,4-dioxane and volatile organic compounds (VOCs)) into the soil and groundwater beneath the site. From 1996 to 2001 the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) conducted remedial investigation experiments on this site and added it to the National Priority List of hazardous waste sites requiring remedial action. The contaminated site is located close to drinking water wells (the nearest well is located within less than 1 km of the site) supplying 335,000 people. The contaminant plume is 250 m long, 75 m wide and 12 – 25 m below the ground. Ozone and hydrogen peroxide doses were 0.9 kg/d and 90 L/d, respectively. The pilot plant operation period was from July 2005 to June 2006. 1,4-Dioxane was degraded by 88 % in one of the test points and  $\geq 49$  % in all other points. After successful piloting, U.S. EPA indicate that it will suggest full-scale implementation of PulseOx process for *in situ* removal of 1,4-dioxane at Cooper Drum Company site.

HiPOx is a continuous in-line system using the peroxone process for water treatment with patented injection and mixing techniques. The HiPOx<sup>®</sup> process was/is operated at following sites:

US Air Force Plant 44, AZ, USA (<http://www.wateronline.com/doc/hipox-case-study-us-air-force-plant-44-0002>)

The US Air Force Plant 44 facility is located on the Tucson International Airport superfund site. Since the 1950's it was used for manufacturing missile and aircraft components. The process waste was disposed of in open ponds. A leaching into soil and groundwater results in contamination with 1,4-dioxane and trichloroethene (TCE). The contaminant plume impacted the drinking water supply for the City of Tucson. In the 1980's a remediation of groundwater and soil started. The water was treated by air-stripping followed by activated carbon adsorption and the soil by a soil vapor extraction system. In 2002 1,4-dioxane was identified in influent and effluent of the treatment system. As it is not very volatile and does not adsorb on the activated carbon, it was passing the treatment system. To eliminate 1,4-dioxane besides TCE the HiPOx<sup>®</sup> AOP system was installed in 2009 and replaced the 20+ year equipment at the US

Air Force site. The plant has a capacity of 13.1 million L/d and the applied ozone dosage is 27 kg/d. Groundwater is pumped to the plant and re-injected after treatment at the site. The new system successfully degrades TCE and 1,4-dioxane and reduces water losses caused by evaporation by over 121 million L per year.

Polyester Manufacturing Facility, South Korea (<http://aptwater.com/hipox/case-studies/hipox-case-study-polyester-aop-water-treatment-south-korea/>)

A polyester manufacturer in South Korea produces wastewater with high concentrations of 1,4-dioxane (up to 65 mg/L) and other surfactants resulting in a COD of about 200 mg/L. 1,4-Dioxane passed through the treatment plant (anaerobic treatment process) and was discharged to a river. To improve the river water quality industries are required by the Ministry of the Environment to remove contaminants, e.g. 1,4-dioxane from their wastewater prior to discharging. The HiPOx<sup>®</sup> system was installed in 2005. The system is operated with a flow of 0.5 – 0.75 m<sup>3</sup>/min and an ozone dosing capacity of 90 kg/d. The reduction of 1,4-dioxane to below the regulatory limit of 10 mg/L could be achieved. The plant was operated for over 48,000 hours and treated more than 34 million L of water with only minimal maintenance.

Keefe Environmental Services Superfund Site, NH, USA (<http://www.wateronline.com/doc/hipox-case-study-keefe-environmental-0001>)

In 2003, the U.S. EPA detected 1,4-dioxane in the groundwater in Epping at the Keefe Environmental Services superfund site. The site was operated as hazardous waste storage from 1978 – 1981. 1,4-dioxane was detected in the water treatment (metal removal and air-stripping remediation systems) effluent. A bench testing in October 2004 showed a good degradation of 1,4-dioxane from 270 µg/L to below the project regulatory limit of 3 µg/L. Based on these results a full-scale plant installation was completed in 2005. The HiPOx<sup>®</sup> system is operated at a flow of 100 L/min and an ozone dosage of 1.6 kg/d.

Nebraska Ordnance Plant, Mead, NE, USA (<http://www.wateronline.com/doc/hipox-case-study-nebraska-ordnance-plant-0002>)

During the World War II and the Korean War bombs, shells and rockets were assembled at the Nebraska Ordnance Plant site. These site activities resulted in a contamination of the groundwater with chlorinated solvents, e.g., TCE. In 2002, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers started a remediation project at the site. The treatment facility consisted of air-stripping and vapor-phase carbon adsorption. Due to very high TCE contaminations of 5.8 mg/L, the treatment facility could not economically meet remediation goals. In 2008, a HiPOx<sup>®</sup> system was installed operated at a flow of 2.3 m<sup>3</sup>/min and dosages for O<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> of 45 kg/d and 57

L/d, respectively. A contaminant removal of about >99.8 % was achieved and thus the treated water meets the public health requirements with a TCE concentration of less than 10 µg/L. In the first six months 540,000 m<sup>3</sup> water were treated and 770 kg of TCE degraded. The treatment costs decreased by 71 % (\$ 164,000/yr) compared to the existing air-stripping system.

South Lake Tahoe, CA, USA (<http://aptwater.com/hipox/case-studies/hipox-case-study-in-south-lake-tahoe-ca/>)

In 1998, the City of South Lake Tahoe discovered a contamination in 13 of 34 drinking water supply wells with MTBE and its degradation product *t*BuOH. These contaminated wells had to be closed. In order to restore the wells, the City of South Lake Tahoe installed one HiPOx<sup>®</sup> systems in 2002 (flow: 3 m<sup>3</sup>/min) and a second one in 2004 (flow: 5.7 m<sup>3</sup>/min) at a different well. The MTBE and *t*BuOH concentrations in the second well were 6 and 8 µg/L, respectively. A degradation of both contaminants below the detection limits could be achieved (for MTBE <0.2 µg/L). The ozone capacity of both systems is 27 kg/day.

Wichita Aquifer Storage Recovery (ASR), KS, USA (<http://aptwater.com/hipox/case-studies/wichita-asr-project-ks-bromate-control/>)

This application regards seasonal (spring and fall) treatment of storm water from Little Arkansas River for groundwater recharge. The initial design of the  $1.1 \times 10^5$  m<sup>3</sup>/d surface water treatment for aquifer recharge consisted of river water intake, sedimentation, ultrafiltration, and chlorination. Concerns over contamination with atrazine from the agricultural runoff, pathogens including viruses, high TOC levels, and turbidity led City of Wichita to examine potential treatment processes for storm water. Powdered or granular activated carbon required additional chemicals, operations and maintenance- and on-site waste handling high costs, UV technology is not applicable in high-turbidity water, and O<sub>3</sub> alone is not effective at atrazine removal and generates bromate. In 2008 and 2009, a series of bench- and pilot-scale tests using the ATPwater HiPOx<sup>®</sup> system were conducted under a variety of experimental conditions. The pilot test results demonstrated that HiPOx<sup>®</sup> technology could achieve atrazine removal below the drinking water maximum contaminant level of 3 µg/L, control the bromate formation below the regulatory limit of 10 µg/L, while providing 4 to 5 log inactivation of poliovirus. The City of Wichita and CDM recommended implementation of HiPOx<sup>®</sup> technology for storm water treatment for Aquifer Storage Recovery project at the  $1.1 \times 10^5$  m<sup>3</sup>/d plant, approved in September 2009 by the Kansas Department of Health and Environment, and installed in 2011.

## 1.10 REFERENCES

- Acero, J. L., Haderlein, S. B., Schmidt, T. C., Suter, M. J. F. and von Gunten, U. (2001). MTBE oxidation by conventional ozonation and the combination ozone/hydrogen peroxide: efficiency of the processes and bromate formation. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **35**(21), 4252-4259.
- Acero, J. L. and von Gunten, U. (2001b). Characterization of oxidation processes: ozonation and the AOP  $O_3/H_2O_2$ . *Journal American Water Works Association*, **93**(10), 90-100.
- Asmus, K. D., Mockel, H. and Henglein, A. (1973). Pulse radiolytic study of the site of hydroxyl radical attack on aliphatic alcohols in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **77**(10), 1218-1221.
- Atkins, P. W. (1998). *Physical chemistry*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Autin, O., Hart, J., Jarvis, P., MacAdam, J., Parsons, S. A. and Jefferson, B. (2012). Comparison of  $UV/H_2O_2$  and  $UV/TiO_2$  for the degradation of metaldehyde: kinetics and the impact of background organics. *Water Research*, **46**(17), 5655-5662.
- Bielski, B. H. J., Cabelli, D. E., Arudi, R. L. and Ross, A. B. (1985). Reactivity of  $HO_2/O_2^-$  radicals in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **14**(4), 1041-1100.
- Bolton, J. R., Bircher, K. G., Tumas, W. and Tolman, C. A. (2001). Figures-of-merit for the technical development and application of advanced oxidation technologies for both electric- and solar-driven systems - (IUPAC technical report). *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, **73**(4), 627-637.
- Buxton, G. V., Greenstock, C. L., Helman, W. P. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Critical review of rate constants for reactions of hydrated electrons, hydrogen atoms and hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot OH/\cdot O^-$ ) in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(2), 513-886.
- Cheng, S.-A., Fung, W.-K., Chan, K.-Y. and Shen, P. K. (2003). Optimizing electron spin resonance detection of hydroxyl radical in water. *Chemosphere*, **52**(10), 1797-1805.
- Christensen, H., Sehested, K. and Corfitzen, H. (1982). Reactions of hydroxyl radicals with hydrogen peroxide at ambient and elevated temperatures. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **86**(9), 1588-1590.

- Criquet, J., Rodriguez, E. M., Allard, S., Wellauer, S., Salhi, E., Joll, C. A. and von Gunten, U. (2015). Reaction of bromine and chlorine with phenolic compounds and natural organic matter extracts - Electrophilic aromatic substitution and oxidation. *Water Research*, **85**, 476-486.
- Czapski, G. and Bielski, B. H. J. (1993). Absorption spectra of the OH and O<sup>-</sup> radicals in aqueous solutions. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, **41**(3), 503-505.
- Do-Quang, Z., Roustan, M. and Duguet, J. P. (2000). Mathematical modeling of theoretical cryptosporidium inactivation in full-scale ozonation reactors. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **22**(1), 99-111.
- Driedger, A., Staub, E., Pinkernell, U., Mariñas, B., Köster, W. and von Gunten, U. (2001). Inactivation of bacillus subtilis spores and formation of bromate during ozonation. *Water Research*, **35**(12), 2950-2960.
- Duguet, J. P., Anselme, C., Mazounie, P. and Mallevialle, J. (1990). Application of combined ozone-hydrogen peroxide for the removal of aromatic-compounds from a groundwater. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **12**(3), 281-294.
- Elovitz, M. S. and von Gunten, U. (1999). Hydroxyl radical/ozone ratios during ozonation processes. I. The  $R_{ct}$  concept. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **21**(3), 239-260.
- Elovitz, M. S., von Gunten, U. and Kaiser, H. P. (2000a). The influence of dissolved organic matter character on ozone decomposition rates and  $R_{ct}$ . In: *Natural organic matter and disinfection by-products* (ed.), 761, American Chemical Society, pp. 248-269.
- Fang, X. W., Mark, G. and von Sonntag, C. (1996). OH radical formation by ultrasound in aqueous solutions. Part I: the chemistry underlying the terephthalate dosimeter. *Ultrasonics Sonochemistry*, **3**(1), 57-63.
- Ferguson, D. W., McGuire, M. J., Koch, B., Wolfe, R. L. and Aieta, E. M. (1990). Comparing peroxone and ozone for controlling taste and odor compounds, disinfection by-products, and microorganisms. *Journal American Water Works Association*, **82**(4), 181-191.
- Fischbacher, A., Löppenberg, K., von Sonntag, C. and Schmidt, T. C. (2015). A new reaction pathway for bromite to bromate in the ozonation of bromide. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **49**(19), 11714-11720.

- Flyunt, R., Leitzke, A., Mark, G., Mvula, E., Reisz, E., Schick, R. and von Sonntag, C. (2003). Determination of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}_2^-$ , and hydroperoxide yields in ozone reactions in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, **107**(30), 7242-7253.
- Glaze, W. H., Kang, J. W. and Chapin, D. H. (1987). The chemistry of water treatment processes involving ozone, hydrogen peroxide and ultraviolet radiation. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **9**(4), 335-352.
- Haag, W. R. and Hoigné, J. (1983). Ozonation of bromide-containing waters: kinetics of formation of hypobromous acid and bromate. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **17**(5), 261-267.
- Hacker, P. A., Paszko-Kolva, C., Stewart, M. H., Wolfe, R. L. and Means, E. G. (1994). Production and removal of assimilable organic carbon under pilot-plant conditions through the use of ozone and peroxone. *Ozone: Science & Engineering*, **16**(3), 197-212.
- Hansch, C., Leo, A. and Taft, R. W. (1991). A survey of hammett substituent constants and resonance and field parameters. *Chemical Reviews*, **91**(2), 165-195.
- Hoigne, J. and Bader, H. (1983). Rate constants of reactions of ozone with organic and inorganic compounds in water - I non-dissociating organic compounds. *Water Research*, **17**(2), 173-183.
- Hoigne, J. and Bader, H. (1983b). Rate constants of reactions of ozone with organic and inorganic compounds in water - II dissociating organic compounds. *Water Research*, **17**(2), 185-194.
- Holton, O. T. and Stevenson, J. W. (2013). The role of platinum in proton exchange membrane fuel cells. *Platinum Metals Review*, **57**(4), 259-271.
- Huber, M. M. (2004). Elimination of pharmaceuticals during oxidative treatment of drinking water and wastewater: application of ozone and chlorine dioxide. PhD thesis, ETH Zurich, Switzerland
- Hunt, N. K. and Mariñas, B. J. (1997). Kinetics of *Escherichia coli* inactivation with ozone. *Water Research*, **31**(6), 1355-1362.
- Janzen, E. G. (1971). Spin trapping. *Accounts of Chemical Research*, **4**(1), 31-40.

Kaplan, L. A., Bott, T. L. and Reasoner, D. J. (1993). Evaluation and simplification of the assimilable organic carbon nutrient bioassay for bacteria growth in drinking water. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **59**(5), 1532-1539.

Katsoyiannis, I. A., Canonica, S. and von Gunten, U. (2011). Efficiency and energy requirements for the transformation of organic micropollutants by ozone,  $O_3/H_2O_2$  and  $UV/H_2O_2$ . *Water Research*, **45**(13), 3811-3822.

Knol, A. H., Lekkerkerker-Teunissen, K., Houtman, C. J., Scheideler, J., Ried, A. and van Dijk, J. C. (2015). Conversion of organic micropollutants with limited bromate formation during the peroxone process in drinking water treatment. *Drinking Water Engineering and Science*, **8**(2), 25-34.

Laroff, G. P. and Fessenden, R. W. (1973). Equilibrium and kinetics of the acid dissociation of several hydroxyalkyl radicals. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **77**(10), 1283-1288.

Larson, M. A. and Mariñas, B. J. (2003). Inactivation of *Bacillus subtilis* spores with ozone and monochloramine. *Water Research*, **37**(4), 833-844.

Larson, R. A. and Zepp, R. G. (1988). Environmental chemistry. Reactivity of the carbonate radical with aniline derivatives. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, **7**(4), 265-274.

Lee, C., Yoon, J. and von Gunten, U. (2007). Oxidative degradation of N-nitrosodimethylamine by conventional ozonation and the advanced oxidation process ozone/hydrogen peroxide. *Water Research*, **41**(3), 581-590.

Lee, Y., Gerrity, D., Lee, M., Gamage, S., Pisarenko, A., Trenholm, R. A., Canonica, S., Snyder, S. A. and von Gunten, U. (2016). Organic contaminant abatement in reclaimed water by  $UV/H_2O_2$  and a combined process consisting of  $O_3/H_2O_2$  followed by  $UV/H_2O_2$ : prediction of abatement efficiency, energy consumption, and byproduct formation. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **50**(7), 3809-3819.

Lee, Y. and von Gunten, U. (2012). Quantitative structure–activity relationships (QSARs) for the transformation of organic micropollutants during oxidative water treatment. *Water Research*, **46**(19), 6177-6195.

Lekkerkerker-Teunissen, K., Knol, A. H., Derks, J. G., Heringa, M. B., Houtman, C. J., Hofman-Caris, C. H. M., Beerendonk, E. F., Reus, A., Verberk, J. Q. J. C. and van Dijk, J. C.



(2013). Pilot plant results with three different types of UV lamps for advanced oxidation. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **35**(1), 38-48.

Lekkerkerker-Teunissen, K., Knol, A. H., van Altena, L. P., Houtman, C. J., Verberk, J. Q. J. C. and van Dijk, J. C. (2012). Serial ozone/peroxide/low pressure UV treatment for synergistic and effective organic micropollutant conversion. *Separation and Purification Technology*, **100**, 22-29.

Lekkerkerker, K., Scheideler, J., Maeng, S. K., Ried, A., Verberk, J. Q. J. C., Knol, A. H., Amy, G. and van Dijk, J. C. (2009). Advanced oxidation and artificial recharge: a synergistic hybrid system for removal of organic micropollutants. *Water Science and Technology: Water Supply*, **9**(6), 643-651.

Li, X., Zhao, W., Li, J., Jiang, J., Chen, J. and Chen, J. (2013). Development of a model for predicting reaction rate constants of organic chemicals with ozone at different temperatures. *Chemosphere*, **92**(8), 1029-1034.

Luo, Y.-R. (2007). *Comprehensive handbook of chemical bond energies*. CRC Press Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton.

Mitch, W. A. and Sedlak, D. L. (2002). Formation of N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA) from dimethylamine during chlorination. *Environmental Science and Technology*, **36**(4), 588-595.

Najm, I. and Trussell, R. R. (2001). NDMA formation in water and wastewater. *Journal / American Water Works Association*, **93**(2), 92-99.

Neta, P., Huie, R. E. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Rate constants for reactions of inorganic radicals in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(3), 1027-1284.

Pinkernell, U. and von Gunten, U. (2001). Bromate minimization during ozonation: mechanistic considerations. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **35**(12), 2525-2531.

Prasse, C., Stalter, D., Schulte-Oehlmann, U., Oehlmann, J. and Ternes, T. A. (2015). Spoilt for choice: a critical review on the chemical and biological assessment of current wastewater treatment technologies. *Water Research*, **87**(Supplement C), 237-270.

Pryor, W. A., Giamalva, D. H. and Church, D. F. (1984). Kinetics of ozonation. 2. amino acids and model compounds in water and comparisons to rates in nonpolar solvents. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **106**(23), 7094-7100.

- Rakness, K. L., Najm, I., Elovitz, M., Rexing, D. and Via, S. (2005). Cryptosporidium log-inactivation with ozone using effluent CT<sub>10</sub>, geometric mean CT<sub>10</sub>, extended integrated CT<sub>10</sub> and extended CSTR calculations. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **27**(5), 335-350.
- Rosenfeldt, E. J., Linden, K. G., Canonica, S. and von Gunten, U. (2006). Comparison of the efficiency of OH radical formation during ozonation and the advanced oxidation processes O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. *Water Research*, **40**(20), 3695-3704.
- Roustan, M., Beck, C., Wable, O., Duguet, J. P. and Mallevialle, J. (1993). Modeling hydraulics of ozone contactors. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **15**(3), 213-226.
- Scheideler, J. and Bosmith, A. (2014). AOP für den Abbau von Metaldehyd: Weitergehende Oxidationprozesse gegen Pestizid im Oberflächenwasser. *Aqua & Gas*, **94**(3), 52-57.
- Scheideler, J., Lekkerkerker-Teunissen, K., Knol, T., Ried, A., Verberk, J. and van Dijk, H. (2011). Combination of O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and UV for multiple barrier micropollutant treatment and bromate formation control - an economic attractive option. *Water Practice and Technology*, **6**(4).
- Schuchmann, M. N. and von Sonntag, C. (1979). Hydroxyl radical-induced oxidation of 2-methyl-2-propanol in oxygenated aqueous solution. A product and pulse radiolysis study. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **83**(7), 780-784.
- Shen, J. M., Chen, Z. L., Xu, Z. Z., Li, X. Y., Xu, B. B. and Qi, F. (2008). Kinetics and mechanism of degradation of p-chloronitrobenzene in water by ozonation. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, **152**(3), 1325-1331.
- Siddiqui, M. S., Amy, G. L. and McCollum, L. J. (1996). Bromate destruction by UV irradiation and electric arc discharge. *Ozone: Science and Engineering*, **18**(3), 271-290.
- Sudhakaran, S. and Amy, G. L. (2013). QSAR models for oxidation of organic micropollutants in water based on ozone and hydroxyl radical rate constants and their chemical classification. *Water Research*, **47**(3), 1111-1122.
- Ulanski, P. and von Sonntag, C. (1999). The OH radical-induced chain reactions of methanol with hydrogen peroxide and with peroxodisulfate. *Journal of the Chemical Society-Perkin Transactions 2*(2), 165-168.

Uslu, M. O., Rahman, M. F., Jasim, S. Y., Yanful, E. K. and Biswas, N. (2012). Evaluation of the reactivity of organic pollutants during  $O_3/H_2O_2$  process. *Water, Air, & Soil Pollution*, **223**(6), 3173-3180.

Veltwisch, D., Janata, E. and Asmus, K. D. (1980). Primary processes in the reaction of OH-radicals with sulfoxides. *Journal of the Chemical Society-Perkin Transactions* 2(1), 146-153.

von Gunten, U. (2003a). Ozonation of drinking water: part I. Oxidation kinetics and product formation. *Water Research*, **37**(7), 1443-1467.

von Gunten, U. (2003b). Ozonation of drinking water: part II. Disinfection and by-product formation in presence of bromide, iodide or chlorine. *Water Research*, **37**(7), 1469-1487.

von Gunten, U., Elovitz, M. and Kaiser, H. P. (1999). Calibration of full-scale ozonation systems with conservative and reactive tracers. *Journal of Water Supply Research and Technology-Aqua*, **48**(6), 250-256.

von Gunten, U. and Hoigné, J. (1994). Bromate formation during ozonation of bromide-containing waters: interaction of ozone and hydroxyl radical reactions. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **28**(7), 1234-1242.

von Gunten, U. and Oliveras, Y. (1997). Kinetics of the reaction between hydrogen peroxide and hypobromous acid: implication on water treatment and natural systems. *Water Research*, **31**(4), 900-906.

von Gunten, U., Salhi, E., Schmidt, C. K. and Arnold, W. A. (2010). Kinetics and mechanisms of N-nitrosodimethylamine formation upon ozonation of N,N-dimethylsulfamide-containing waters: bromide catalysis. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(15), 5762-5768.

von Sonntag, C. (2006). Free-radical-induced DNA damage and its repair: a chemical perspective. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg.

von Sonntag, C. and Schuchmann, H.-P., Eds. (1997). Peroxyl radicals in aqueous solution. Peroxyl radicals (The chemistry of free radicals). Chichester, Wiley.

von Sonntag, C. and von Gunten, U. (2012). Chemistry of ozone in water and wastewater treatment - from basic principles to applications. IWA Publishing, London.

Werderitsch, M. (2013). Planning, construction and operation of a full scale advanced oxidation treatment plant for drinking water. AOT-Conference, San Diego.

WHO (2006). N-Nitrosodimethylamine in drinking-water. Background document for development of WHO guidelines for drinking-water quality, [http://www.who.int/water\\_sanitation\\_health/dwq/chemicals/ndma2ndadd.pdf](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/chemicals/ndma2ndadd.pdf).

Wickramanayake, G. B., Rubin, A. J. and Sproul, O. J. (1984a). Inactivation of *Giardia lamblia* cysts with ozone. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **48**(3), 671-672.

Wickramanayake, G. B., Rubin, A. J. and Sproul, O. J. (1984b). Inactivation of *Naegleria* and *Giardia* cysts in water by ozonation. *Journal Water Pollution Control Federation*, **56**(8), 983-988.

Wolfe, R. L., Stewart, M. H., Scott, K. N. and McGuire, M. J. (1989). Inactivation of *Giardia muris* and indicator organisms seeded in surface water supplies by peroxone and ozone. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **23**(6), 744-745.

Wu, T. and Englehardt, J. D. (2015). Peroxone mineralization of chemical oxygen demand for direct potable water reuse: kinetics and process control. *Water Research*, **73**, 362-372.

Zehavi, D. and Rabani, J. (1972). Oxidation of aqueous bromide ions by hydroxyl radicals. A pulse radiolytic investigation. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **76**(3), 312-319.

Zhao, G., Lu, X., Zhou, Y. and Gu, Q. (2013). Simultaneous humic acid removal and bromate control by O<sub>3</sub> and UV/O<sub>3</sub> processes. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, **232**, 74-80.

---

## Chapter 2

### SCOPE

---

The research described in the Introduction (Chapter 1) shows a great interest in  $\cdot\text{OH}$  that are generated as reactive species in applications in water treatment processes. These processes are called AOPs. Chapter 3 and 4 deal with the formation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in AOPs. One of the AOPs, the Fenton process, was first described in 1894. However, the mechanism is hitherto not completely understood. Nevertheless, the Fenton process is applied for water treatment, e.g. industrial wastewater and may be used more efficiently if all factors influencing the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation in the Fenton process are well defined. The aim of Chapter 3 is to investigate the influence of the pH,  $\text{Fe(II)}:\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  ratio and presence of selected ligands on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the Fenton process.

Another AOP is the peroxone process, a reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . It is often applied for drinking water production and remediation of groundwater. It was assumed that in the peroxone process the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is unity with respect to  $\text{O}_3$ . In Chapter 4 the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield of the peroxone process is determined using different approaches to clarify the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield per consumed  $\text{O}_3$ . For comparison some of the experiments are also conducted with authentic  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generated by  $\gamma$ -radiolysis.

Since bromate is one of the most important by-products in ozonation of bromide-containing waters, the reaction of bromate formation is of great interest. The postulated mechanism includes O-transfer reactions of  $\text{O}_3$  with Br-species. An electron transfer reaction, that may be possible in the last step, the reaction of bromite with  $\text{O}_3$ , would lead to the formation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  that may contribute to the bromate formation increasing the bromate concentration. The goal of Chapter 5 is the mechanistic investigation of the reaction of bromide with  $\text{O}_3$ , especially in the last step, by measuring the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the system and the influence of the formed  $\cdot\text{OH}$  on the by-product formation and if necessary update the postulated mechanism.

As direct quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is nearly impossible there are a few indirect methods for the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  quantification described. One of these methods is the analysis of products formed in the reaction of  $t\text{BuOH}$  with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . These products are formaldehyde, acetone, 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal. The two latter are not commercially available and therefore, their quantification is not possible. The quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is hitherto just based on formaldehyde. The formaldehyde yield represents  $\sim 30\%$  of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . In presence of  $\text{O}_3$  the factor changes and the formaldehyde yield represents  $50\%$  of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The availability of all products would allow a more precise quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . Chapter 6 deals with the synthesis of the both commercially unavailable products from the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with  $t\text{BuOH}$ , 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal to gain all four products.

Figure 2-1 shows the structure of the present thesis and briefly summarizes the relationship of the individual Chapters.

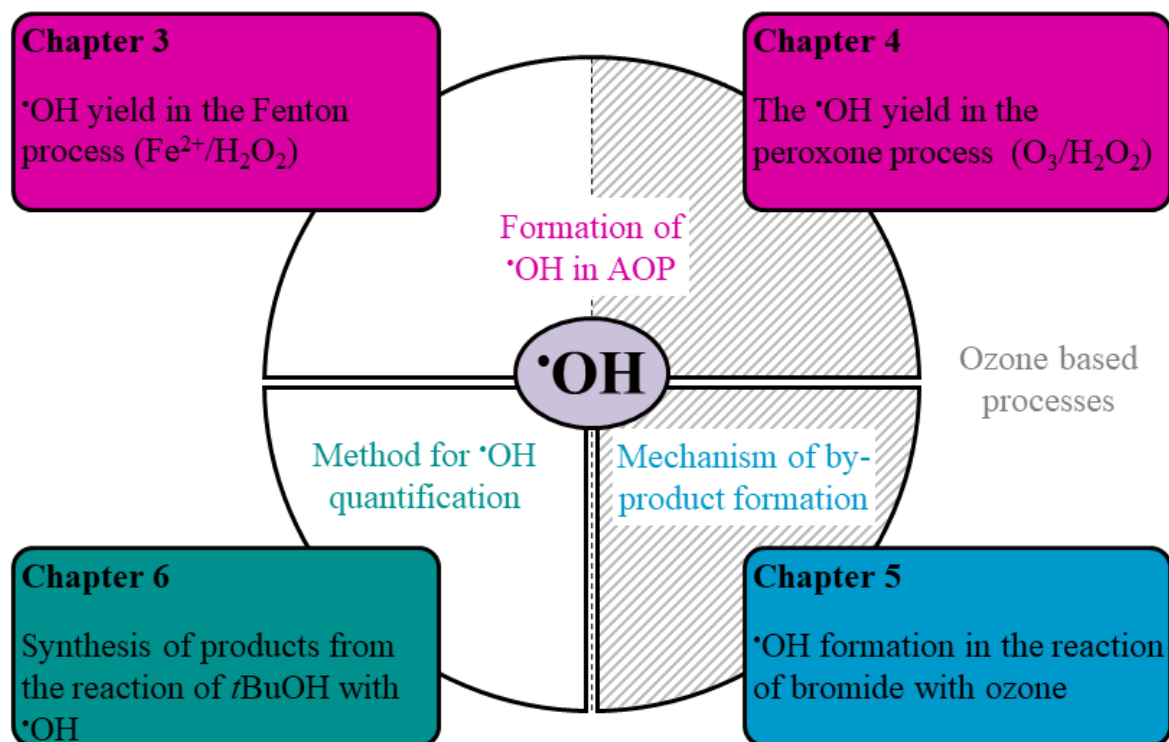


Figure 2-1: Visualization of the scope and the structure of this thesis

---

## Chapter 3

### THE HYDROXYL RADICAL YIELD IN THE FENTON REACTION

$(\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2)$

---

Redrafted from “Fischbacher, A; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., Hydroxyl radical yields in the Fenton process under various pH, ligand concentrations and hydrogen peroxide/Fe(II) ratios. *Chemosphere*, **2017**, 182, pp 738–744.“, DOI: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.05.039, Copyright © 2017 Elsevier Ltd



### 3.1 ABSTRACT

The Fenton process, one of several advanced oxidation processes, describes the reaction of Fe(II) with hydrogen peroxide. Fe(II) is oxidized to Fe(III) that reacts with hydrogen peroxide to Fe(II) and again initiates the Fenton reaction. In the course of the reactions reactive species, e.g. hydroxyl radicals, are formed. Conditions such as pH, ligand concentrations and the hydrogen peroxide/Fe(II) ratio may influence the OH radical yield. It could be shown that at pH < 2.7 and > 3.5 the OH radical yield decreases significantly. Two ligands were investigated, pyrophosphate and sulfate. It was found that pyrophosphate forms a complex with Fe(III) that does not react with hydrogen peroxide and thus, the Fenton reaction is terminated and the OH radical yields do not further increase. The influence of sulfate is not as strong as that of pyrophosphate. The OH radical yield is decreased when sulfate is added but even at higher concentrations the Fenton reaction is not terminated.

### 3.2 INTRODUCTION

The Fenton reaction is named after Henry J. H. Fenton and describes the reaction of Fe<sup>2+</sup> with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, as in 1894, Fenton reported that H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> oxidizes tartaric acid in the presence of Fe(II) salts (Fenton, 1894). Several decades later it was proposed that the oxidative species generated by the Fenton reaction is the hydroxyl radical (•OH) (Haber and Weiss, 1934). The formed •OH, one of the most powerful oxidants (E° = 2.73 V), are nonselective and fast reacting with organic and inorganic compounds. Fe(II) reacts with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to Fe(III) and •OH (reaction 3-1). The Fenton reaction is conducted under acidic conditions (Barb *et al.*, 1951).



Fe(III) formed in reaction (3-1) can be reduced by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to Fe(II) (reaction 3-2) and again initialize reaction (3-1). Reported reaction rate constants for reaction (3-1) vary from 40 to 80 M<sup>-1</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> while reaction (3-2) was found to be several orders of magnitude slower (Pignatello *et al.*, 2006).



Reactions (3-1) and (3-2) summarize the overall Fenton reactions. In more detail it is assumed that in the first step H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> adds to Fe<sup>2+</sup> giving a hydroperoxy complex (reaction 3-3) that decomposes yielding •OH and Fe(III) (reaction 3-4) (von Sonntag, 2008).





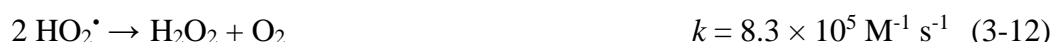
It is expected, that the hydroperoxy complex could also decompose yielding Fe(IV) and OH<sup>-</sup> (reaction 3-5) (von Sonntag, 2008). Fe(IV) has been suggested as a second reactive species besides  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (Hug and Leupin, 2003) in particular at higher pH when no  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are formed.



Fe(III) that is formed in reaction (3-4) forms a hydroperoxy complex with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> that decomposes unimolecularly to yield Fe(II) and HO<sub>2</sub> $\cdot$  (reactions 3-6 – 3-9) (De Laat and Le, 2005).



According to reactions (3-10 – 3-12) HO<sub>2</sub> $\cdot$  can recombine yielding H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> which can contribute to the Fenton reaction (Bielski *et al.*, 1985).



Besides the reaction of Fe(II) with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> Fe(II) can also be oxidized to Fe(III) by oxygen present in the solution without yielding  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The reaction rates of these autoxidation reactions depend on the iron species (reactions 3-13 – 3-15). The more OH<sup>-</sup> are bound to the Fe(II), the faster the reaction (King, 1998).



Besides  $\text{Fe(III)}$  superoxide is formed in the autoxidation reactions (3-13 – 3-15) that can recombine to hydrogen peroxide (reactions 3-10 – 3-12) and contribute to the Fenton reaction.

Figure 3-1 shows the fractions of  $\text{Fe(II)}$  present in aqueous solution at different pH. At pH below 9 the predominant species is  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ , which indicates that at acidic and neutral pH autoxidation (reaction 3-13) is very slow and can be neglected, if no ions that accelerate the reaction, e.g.  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}/\text{HCO}_3^-$ , are present. At higher pH (> 9) autoxidation becomes more relevant as the predominant species is  $\text{Fe(OH)}_2$  which reacts faster with  $\text{O}_2$  (reaction 3-15). As the Fenton reaction is not conducted at such high pH, the reaction of  $\text{Fe(OH)}_2$  with  $\text{O}_2$  can be neglected.

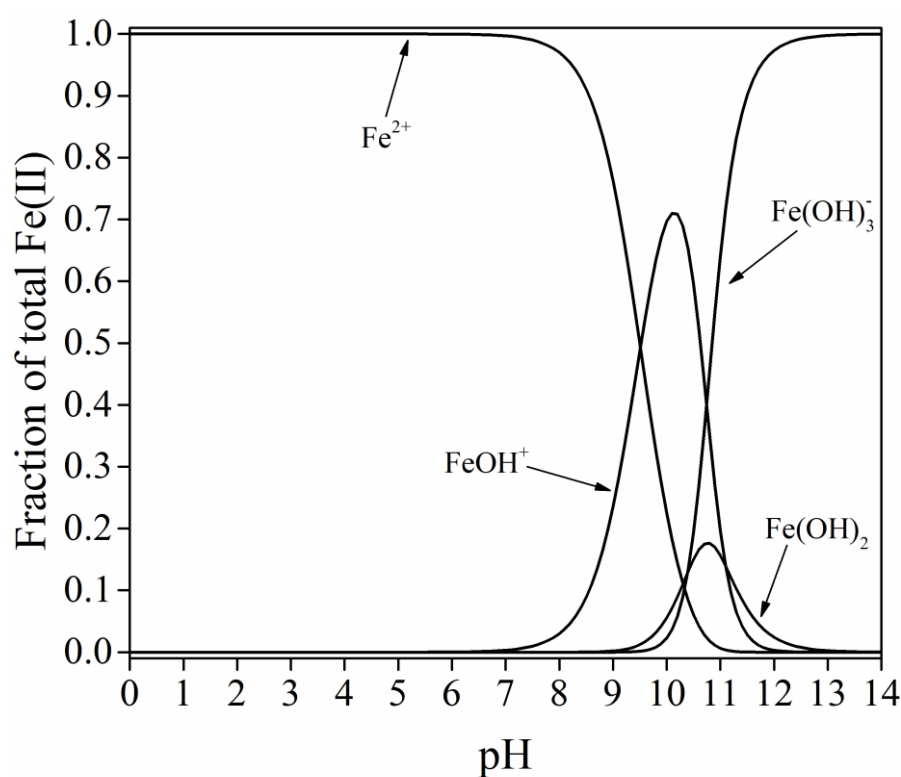


Figure 3-1: Iron(II) speciation diagram in aqueous solution as a function of pH at 25°C and ionic strength of 1 M based on data from (Turner *et al.*, 1981)

As the Fenton process describes a reaction that generates  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (reaction 3-1) it is assigned to the advanced oxidation processes (AOPs). The reaction takes place under acidic conditions. Therefore, the Fenton reaction is not often applied as most of the treated waters are in a neutral to slightly basic pH range. The only efficient field of application are acidic industrial wastewaters because no pH shift is needed and the used chemicals are easy to handle compared to other advanced oxidation processes.

If other transition metals than  $\text{Fe(II)}$  are present (e.g.  $\text{Cu(I)}$ ,  $\text{Fe(III)}$ ) the reaction is called Fenton-type or Fenton-like. There are several other Fenton-based reactions known, e.g. photo-Fenton, electro-Fenton and sono-Fenton reactions (Wang, 2012).

The Fenton process is a very complex and not fully understood sequence of reactions. When inorganic ions are present in the solution it becomes even more complex. Some inorganic ions, e.g.  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{Br}^-$  can act as  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger, as they are very reactive towards  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k_{\text{Cl}^- + \cdot\text{OH}} = 3 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Grigorev *et al.*, 1987) and  $k_{\text{Br}^- + \cdot\text{OH}} = 1.1 \times 10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Zehavi and Rabani, 1972)). They can be present in high concentration in waters to be treated suppressing the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with contaminants. The reaction of chloride with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields  $\text{Cl}_2\cdot^-$  that reacts more selectively than  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and decreases the oxidation rate. Besides scavenging of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  chloride can form complexes with  $\text{Fe(III)}$ . These  $\text{Fe(III)}$ -chlorocomplexes are less reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and decrease the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield as reaction (3-2) is suppressed (De Laat and Le, 2006). However, due to the high reaction rate constant of chloride with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  the scavenging effect is much more important than the inhibition caused by the complexation. Other inorganic ions, e.g. phosphate form complexes with  $\text{Fe(III)}$  which are less reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Lu *et al.*, 1997). In this case the catalytic cycle of the Fenton reaction is disrupted as there is no reduction of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  to  $\text{Fe(II)}$  possible. The Fenton reaction can also be affected by other ligands in the contrary way. Wells and Salam observed that increasing the concentration of some halides, sulfate and tripolyphosphate accelerates the reaction of  $\text{Fe(II)}$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Wells and Salam, 1967, Wells and Salam, 1968). Also some chelating ligands, e.g. EDTA and oxalate, can accelerate the reaction of  $\text{Fe(II)}$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  when forming  $\text{Fe(II)}$  complexes that are more reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  ( $k_{\text{Fe(II)}-\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}} = 1 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Park *et al.*, 1997) and  $k_{\text{Fe(II)}-\text{EDTA}} = 1.75 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Rush and Koppenol, 1986)). The reaction of the  $\text{Fe(II)}$ -EDTA complex with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is supposed not to yield  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , as the product does not undergo reactions that are characteristic for  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , but behaves more like a  $\text{FeO(II)}$ -EDTA complex (Rush and Koppenol, 1986). Stability constants relevant for this study are compiled in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1: Stability constants ( $\log \beta$ ) at 25°C for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  and ligands (L) in aqueous solution

Ligand	Complex	Stability constant $\log \beta$ for L with $\text{Fe}^{2+}$		Complex	Stability constant $\log \beta$ for L with $\text{Fe}^{3+}$	
			Reference			Reference
$\text{SO}_4^{2-}$	FeHL	0.29	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)	FeL	3.92	(Benjamin, 2002)
	FeL	2.25	(Benjamin, 2002)	$\text{FeL}_2$	5.42	(Benjamin, 2002)
$\text{PO}_4^{3-}$	FeHL	7.34 (30°C)	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)	FeHL	17.78	(Benjamin, 2002)
	$\text{FeH}_2\text{L}$	22.25	(Benjamin, 2002)	$\text{Fe}_2\text{HL}$	11.14	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)
$\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}$	not available			$\text{FeH}_2\text{L}$	6.97	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)
				$\text{FeH}_3\text{L}$	5.58	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)
				$\text{Fe}_2\text{L}$	23.3 or 23.5	(Sillén and Martell, 1964)

The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the Fenton process depends on the pH value, the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio and possible ligands present in the solution. It can be affected by dissolved organic matter that acts as  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger and inorganic or chelating compounds that can act as ligands and influence the reaction leading to a decrease or increase of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. Many authors deal with conditions for the Fenton reaction maximizing  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield, which are summarized by (Pignatello *et al.*, 2006). However, knowledge on conditions and compounds acting as ligands influencing the generation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in the Fenton process is not only important in water treatment. Sometimes, the Fenton reaction and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation is undesired, for example in fuel cells. Here,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  destroy the membrane located in a fuel cell and minimize its lifetime (Holton and Stevenson, 2013).

Nowadays, it is assumed that  $\cdot\text{OH}$  could be just one of several oxidative species formed in the Fenton reaction. Although the reaction was first described over 100 years ago and the process is applied in full-scale, the reactive species are still not fully identified and the mechanism is still not clarified.

The aims of this study are to quantify the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield at different  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios in a pH range of 1.5 – 5 and to characterize the influence of pyrophosphate and sulfate that act as ligands and may influence the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield.

### 3.3 MATERIAL AND METHODS

#### 3.3.1 CHEMICALS

Following chemicals were used as received without any further purification: dimethyl sulfoxide (99.9 %) VWR, ethanol (99.8 %) Sigma-Aldrich, iron(II) sulfate heptahydrate ( $\geq 99$  %) Riedel-de Haën, hydrogen peroxide (30 %) Merck, perchloric acid (70 %) Fluka, sulfuric acid ( $\geq 98$  %) VWR, phosphoric acid (85 %) Merck, methanesulfonic acid ( $> 99$  %) Merck, manganese(II) sulfate monohydrate (99 – 101 %) Fluka, sodium methanesulfinate (95 %) Alfa Aesar, sodium carbonate ( $\geq 99.8$  %) Riedel-de Haën, sodium sulfite ( $\geq 98$  %) Sigma-Aldrich, sodium pyrophosphate decahydrate ( $\geq 99$  %) Sigma Aldrich, sodium sulfate ( $\geq 99.0$  %) Fluka, sodium hydrogencarbonate ( $\geq 99.7$  %) Fluka, sodium hydroxide (50 %) Sigma Aldrich, oxalic acid ( $\geq 99$  %) Sigma Aldrich, pure water (Millipore, 18 M $\Omega$  cm)

#### 3.3.2 EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

##### 3.3.2.1 CONDITION VARIATIONS

All experiments were carried out in a pH range of 1.5 – 5. To adjust the chosen pH all stock solutions were prepared in pure water that was adjusted to the respective pH with  $\text{HClO}_4$  before its use. The  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  concentration was kept constant at 0.2 mM. To obtain different molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentration was varied between 2 mM and 0.2 M. In all experiments  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  was added in excess over  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$ . The applied  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios were 1000:1, 100:1, 50:1, 25:1 and 10:1 resulting in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentrations of 0.2, 0.02, 0.01, 0.005 and 0.002 M, respectively. When pyrophosphate was added as ligand, it was added in a molar ratio to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  of 0:1, 0.5:1, 1:1 and 2:1 giving a pyrophosphate concentration of 0, 0.1, 0.2 and 0.4 mM. When sulfate was added as ligand it has to be taken into account that sulfate is already present in the solution in the same concentration than iron, as the  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  solution was prepared from  $\text{FeSO}_4$ . The sulfate concentrations that were additionally added were 0, 0.4, 1, 2 and 4 mM leading to  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  concentrations present in the solution of 0.2, 0.6, 1.2, 2.2 and 4.4 mM at the  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios of 1:1, 3:1, 6:1, 11:1 and 21:1, respectively.

As  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  was added in excess over  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and the pH range was 1.5 – 5 autoxidation (reactions 3-13 – 3-15) could be neglected for all experiments.

DMSO was used to determine the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield (details see below). To ensure that all  $\cdot\text{OH}$  were scavenged by DMSO it was added to the solutions in excess over all other compounds reacting with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . DMSO concentration in the solution was always 0.1 M. The fraction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  reacting

with DMSO was calculated using concentrations and reaction rate constants of all compounds (see Table 3-2) present in the solution. It was calculated to be at least 99.2 % at highest  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (0.2 M) and pyrophosphate (4 mM) concentrations (at  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1) and 99.9 % at a  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentration of 0.02 M (at  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1).

Table 3-2: Relevant reactions with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and their reaction rate constants for the calculation of the fraction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  reacting with DMSO

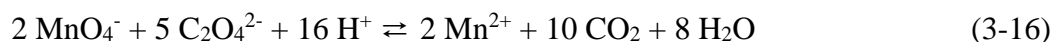
Reaction	$k / \text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$	Reference
$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \cdot\text{OH}$	$2.7 \times 10^7$	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
$\text{DMSO} + \cdot\text{OH}$	$7 \times 10^9$	(Veltwisch <i>et al.</i> , 1980)
$\text{Fe}^{2+} + \cdot\text{OH}$	$3.2 \times 10^8$	(Stuglik and Zagorski, 1981)
$\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-} + \cdot\text{OH}$	$2.2 \times 10^5$	(Melton and Bielski, 1990)

The reaction times were 3 and 24 h, respectively. During this time, the solutions were stored in a dark place at room temperature. Stopping the reaction after a certain time is challenging as the reaction is proceeding as long as the reacting compounds are still in the solution. A good method to stop the reaction is to oxidize  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  by catalase (Liu *et al.*, 2003). However, this was tested prior to the experiments and did not work well at acidic conditions. Another method is the reduction of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  by  $\text{SO}_3^{2-}$ . This approach worked well, but there was also a loss of products that were measured to determine the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. For these reasons, a third more inconvenient method was chosen to quench the Fenton reaction. To stop the reaction at a certain time the pH was adjusted with NaOH to 11 leading to precipitation of Fe(III), which interrupts the catalytic cycle in the Fenton process. To avoid that further  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formed from the Fe(II) that was still present in solution reacted with DMSO ethanol (1.6 M) was added in excess to DMSO to scavenge all  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k_{\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}+\cdot\text{OH}} = 1.9 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$  (Buxton *et al.*, 1988)).

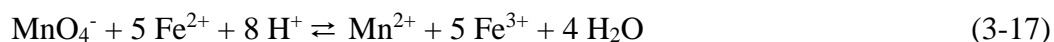
### 3.3.2.2 DETERMINATION OF THE Fe(II) CONCENTRATION

As Fe(II) can be oxidized by oxygen present in the aqueous solution (Sung and Morgan, 1980), the Fe(II) stock solution must be prepared freshly before every use. The ferrous iron concentration is determined by titration with  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . As  $\text{KMnO}_4$  is also not stable over time, it has to be standardized prior to the titration of the Fe(II) solution by determining its exact concentration. The exact  $\text{KMnO}_4$  concentration is determined by titration of a stable solution,

e.g. oxalic acid. Around 50 mg oxalic acid is dissolved in 100 mL pure water. After adding 10 mL of 2.5 M sulfuric acid and one drop of an aqueous 1 M Mn<sup>2+</sup> solution the whole solution is heated to 80°C, as oxalate reacts very slowly with MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> at room temperature. According to the standard procedure described by McBride (1912) the hot oxalic acid is titrated with the KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution until the appearance of a faint pink color and the KMnO<sub>4</sub> concentration is calculated according to the ratio obtained from reaction (3-16). This solution is then used as standard oxidizing solution for the determination of the Fe(II) concentration.



For the determination of the Fe(II) concentration present in the Fe(II) stock solution it was titrated with the standardized KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution (see above). To 50 mL Fe(II) solution 10 mL 2.5 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and 10 mL Reinhardt-Zimmermann-solution (100 mL H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (85 %) + 60 mL H<sub>2</sub>O + 40 mL H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (≥98 %) + 20 g MnSO<sub>4</sub> · 7 H<sub>2</sub>O in 100 mL) (Müller, 1987) were added and filled up to 100 mL with pure water. According to reaction (3-17) 1 mol MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> oxidizes 5 mol of Fe<sup>2+</sup>. The 1:5 ratio provides the basis for the calculation of the Fe(II) concentration.



### 3.3.2.3 <sup>•</sup>OH QUANTIFICATION

As <sup>•</sup>OH are fast reacting, a direct measurement is not possible. Scavenging of <sup>•</sup>OH with a suitable compound is a good indirect method for <sup>•</sup>OH quantification. Here, <sup>•</sup>OH were scavenged by DMSO. Its fast reaction ( $k = 7 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with <sup>•</sup>OH is well known (reaction 3-18).



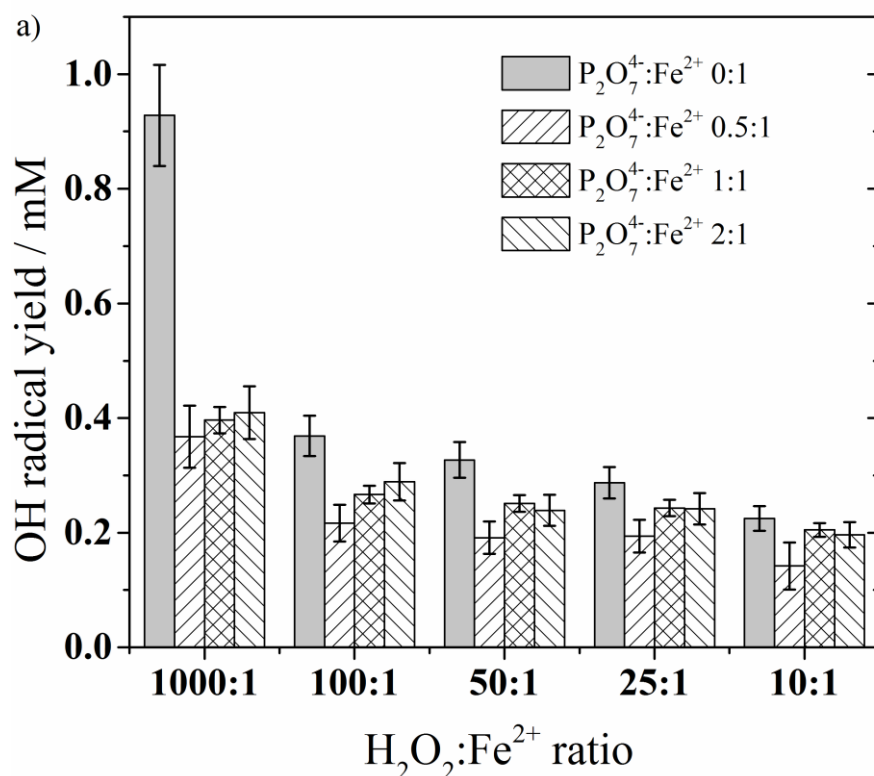
DMSO is oxidized by <sup>•</sup>OH to methanesulfinic acid (Veltwisch *et al.*, 1980), which can be further oxidized to methanesulfonic acid (Flyunt *et al.*, 2001). The sum of both acids gives 92 % of the <sup>•</sup>OH yield (Veltwisch *et al.*, 1980). Methanesulfonic acid and methanesulfinic acid were measured by ion chromatography (Dionex, ICS 900 Starter Line IC System) using the following column: IONPAC AS14A 4 × 250 mm equipped with a pre-column AG14A 4 × 50 mm. The eluent consisted of 0.17 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and 0.18 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The measurements were conducted at a flow of 1 mL/min. Retention times of methanesulfinic acid and methanesulfonic acid were 5.9 and 6.9 minutes, respectively.



### 3.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.4.1 PYROPHOSPHATE ACTING AS LIGAND

$\cdot\text{OH}$  yields were determined after 3 and 24 h of reaction. Figure 3-2a shows that at pH 2.8 after 3 h of reaction there is a difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield depending on pyrophosphate addition just for the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1. For all other ratios the difference is not significant within this reaction time. As in the first hours only reaction (3-1) seems to proceed and at smaller  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios there is no difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields of solutions with and without pyrophosphate, even if pyrophosphate accelerates the reaction of  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Rachmilovich-Calis *et al.*, 2011) it seems that it does not influence the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield of the reaction. In case of the high hydrogen peroxide concentration ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1) reaction (3-2) also occurred within the first 3 h because of its higher observed reaction rate causing a difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields of the solutions with and without pyrophosphate. This is a first indication that pyrophosphate affects the reaction of  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ .



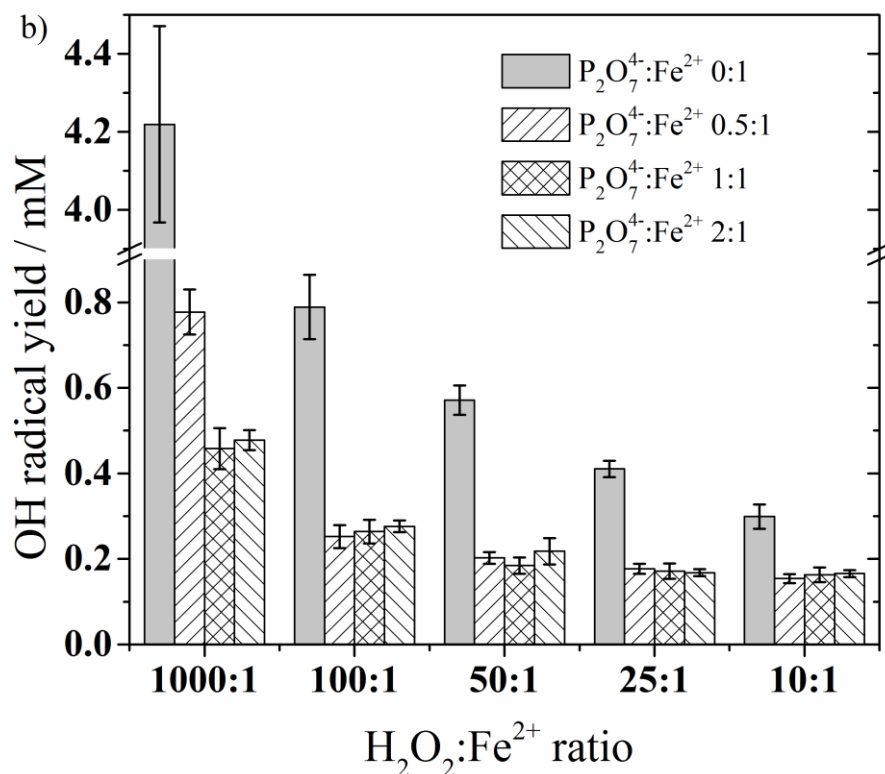


Figure 3-2:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at different molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios with addition of different pyrophosphate concentrations at pH 2.8, a) quenched after 3 h and b) after 24h.

As shown in Figure 3-2b the difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields changed after 24 h of reaction. Even at smaller  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios there is a significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields between solutions with and without pyrophosphate addition. It can be observed that the higher the excess of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  over  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  the bigger the difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield if no pyrophosphate is added. As  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is in all cases in excess over  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  it can be assumed that all  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  is oxidized to  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$ . After 24 h of reaction one can assume that besides reaction (3-1) also reaction (3-2) occurred. The difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields with and without pyrophosphate can be explained as follows. Once  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$  is formed it could be complexed by pyrophosphate analogous to the complexation reaction of  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$  with phosphate (Lu *et al.*, 1997). Lu *et al.* (1997) described that if phosphate is present in the solution it forms a stable complex with  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$ , that is not reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . The comparison of the stability constants for phosphate and pyrophosphate (see Table 3-1) shows an even higher constant for pyrophosphate with  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$ , indicating that a stable  $\text{Fe}_2\text{H}_x\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{(2+x)+}$  complex is formed. Although other complexes of  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$  with pyrophosphate are possible (see Table 3-1) the latter seems to be the most stable which is corroborated by the fact that all  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$  is complexed by pyrophosphate even at a  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 0.5:1. The speciation of the pyrophosphate has no influence on the complex formation, as  $\text{Fe}(\text{III})$

preferably binds to the  $\text{P}=\text{O}$  double bonds that allow  $\pi$  backbonding according to the Dewar-Chatt-Duncanson model (Dewar, 1951, Chatt and Duncanson, 1953) and not to pyrophosphate's  $\text{O}^-$  or  $\text{OH}$ . As the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield did not increase much with time when pyrophosphate is present, the formed complex seems to be not reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , analogous to the complex with phosphate.

At a  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1 the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield increased within 24 h of reaction when pyrophosphate was added in a ratio to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  of 0.5:1. This can be explained by the high excess of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Here, not all formed  $\text{Fe(III)}$  is complexed by pyrophosphate as it is formed in situ and in competition to the complexation also reacts with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  to  $\text{Fe(II)}$  and yields further  $\cdot\text{OH}$ .

Due to the low reactivity of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  towards  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}$  (Table 3-2) (Melton and Bielski, 1990) scavenging of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  by  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}$  decreasing the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield can be neglected.

Figure 3-3 shows  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields of solutions with and without pyrophosphate at an  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 in the pH range of 1.5 – 5. After 3 hours of reaction at all of the investigated pH values there are just minor differences in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields between solutions with and without pyrophosphate. This changes after 24 h of reaction in the pH range of 2.5 – 3.5. It shows that pyrophosphate acts as ligand and decreases the overall  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the Fenton reaction which corroborates the assumption that the reaction of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is inhibited due to the complexation of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with pyrophosphate.

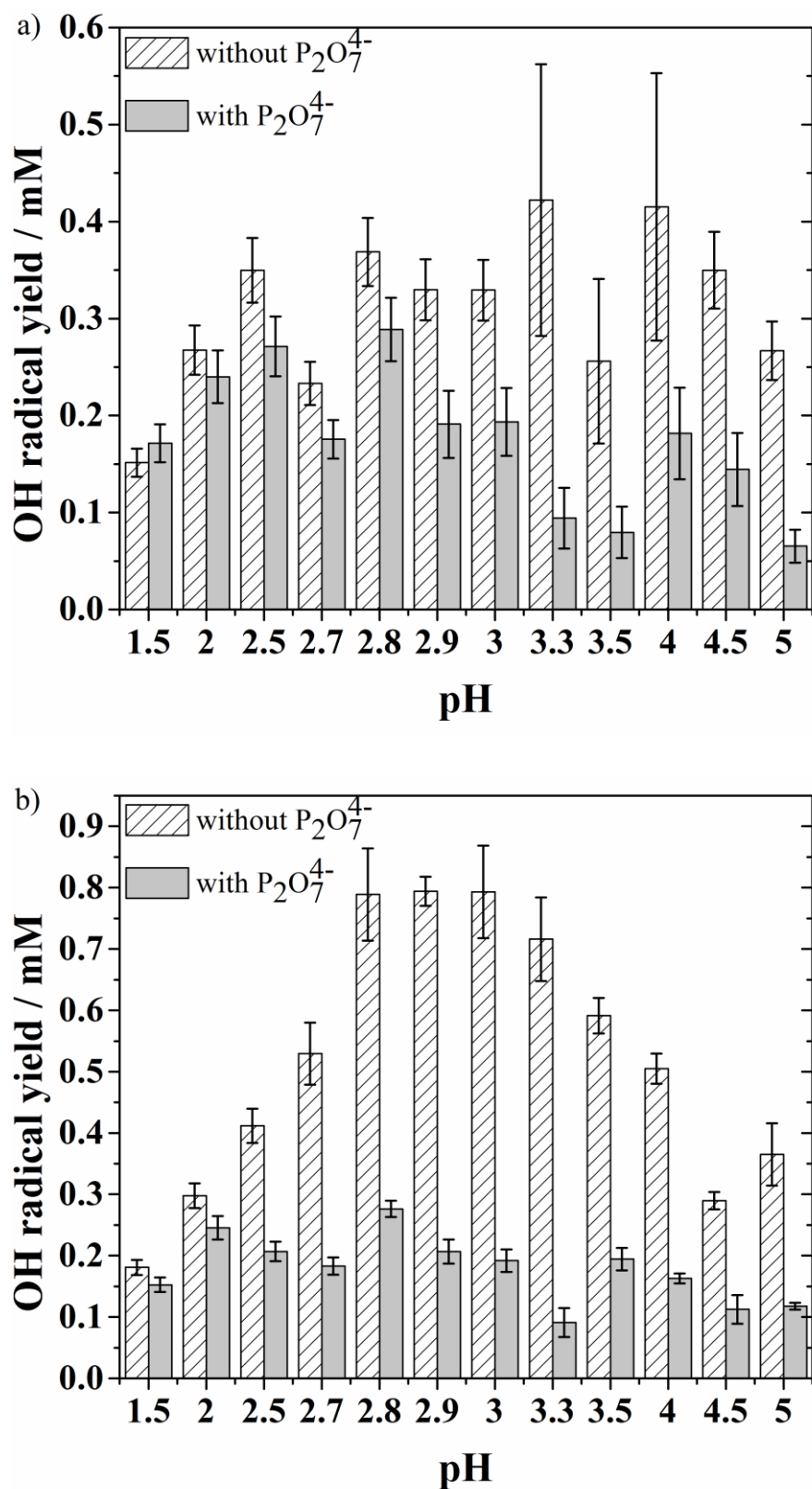


Figure 3-3:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 without and with the addition of pyrophosphate (molar  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 0:1 and 2:1); a) quenched after 3 h reaction time and b) after 24 h.

Comparing the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields in a system without any addition of pyrophosphate after a reaction time of 3 and 24 h shows that without the addition of pyrophosphate there is a significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield between a reaction time of 3 and 24 h in the pH range of 2.7 – 3.5 (Figure S3-1). Hence, a longer reaction time leads to a higher  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. In the pH range of 1.5 – 2.5 and 4 – 5 the difference is not significant and thus, no further  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated in the reaction. The decrease of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields at higher pH and the small difference of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields after 3 and 24 h of reaction can be explained by the precipitation of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  and thus termination of the reaction between  $\text{Fe(III)}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . At  $\text{pH} \geq 3.1$   $\text{Fe(OH)}_3$  precipitates as its concentration exceeds its solubility. As higher pH leads to decreasing  $\text{Fe(OH)}_3$  solubility and thus to precipitation, the reaction rate of the reaction of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  decreases.

This changes completely when adding pyrophosphate in a molar ratio to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  of 2:1. In a pH range of 1.5 – 5 no significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield determined after 3 and 24 h of reaction can be observed (except the yield at pH 3.5 that seems to be an outlier due to an experimental error). An addition of pyrophosphate to the solution leads to a termination of the Fenton reaction, as all  $\text{Fe(II)}$  seems to be completely oxidized within 3 h and due to the complexation of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with pyrophosphate no  $\text{Fe(III)}$  can be reduced to  $\text{Fe(II)}$  and lead to further  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation.

### 3.4.2 SULFATE ACTING AS LIGAND

After 3 h of reaction sulfate has no influence on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields at  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios of 100:1, 50:1, 25:1 and 10:1. The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields for all  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios except 1000:1 are equal (Figure 3-4). The only difference can be observed for an  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1. Here, in contrast to the results obtained with pyrophosphate the higher sulfate concentration inhibits the Fenton reaction more than smaller concentrations. Sulfate seems to have no influence on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the reaction of  $\text{Fe(II)}$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  even if it accelerates this reaction (De Laat *et al.*, 2004). The difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields at an  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 1000:1 can be explained as for pyrophosphate (see above). Comparing the results of sulfate with the results of pyrophosphate it is obvious that the influence of sulfate on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is not as strong as the influence of pyrophosphate, even if the applied  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios are considerably higher. The fact that higher sulfate concentrations have a stronger influence on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields than lower sulfate concentrations indicates that the complex with  $\text{Fe(III)}$  is not as strong as the complex of pyrophosphate with  $\text{Fe(III)}$ , which is in agreement with the small stability constant for  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with sulfate (see Table 3-1). The speciation of sulfate seems to have a negligible influence on

the complex formation since the experimental data do not indicate any difference due to speciation.

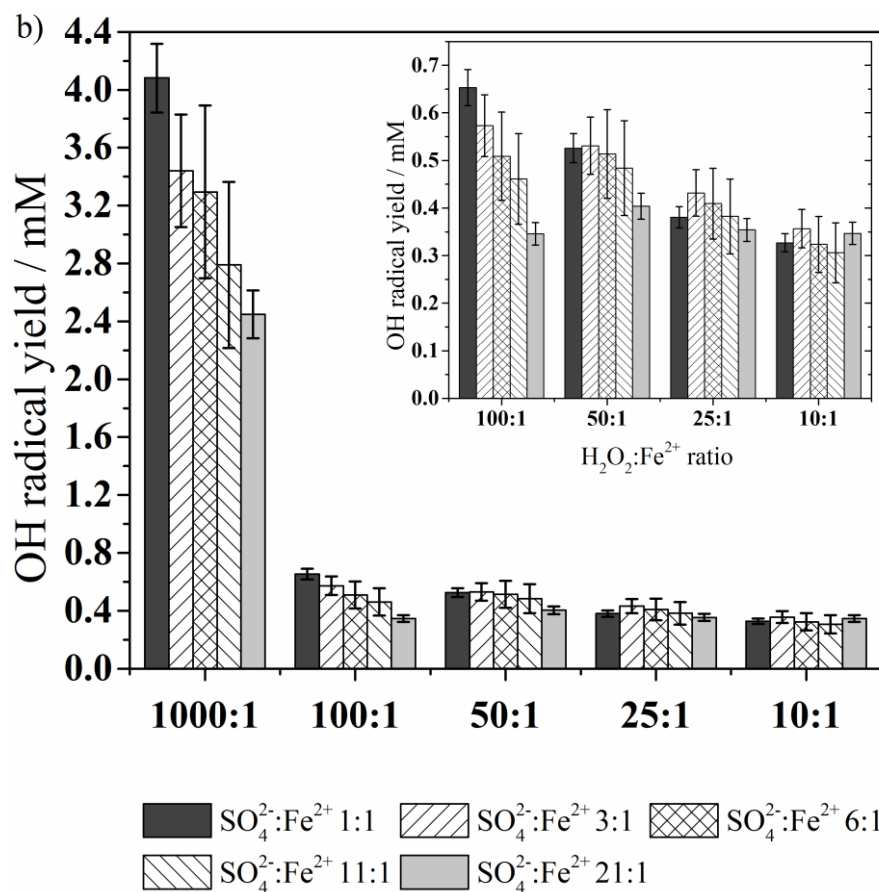
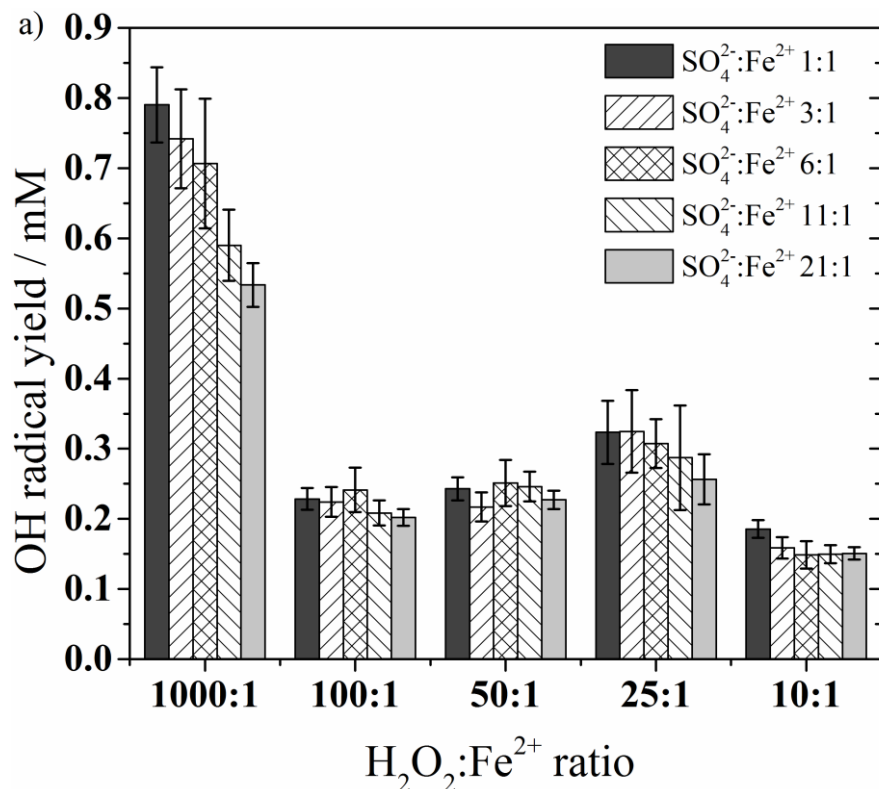


Figure 3-4:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at different molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratios with addition of different sulfate concentrations at pH 2.8; a) quenched after 3 h and b) 24 h.

As shown in Figure 3-4b the difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields after 24 h of reaction between the solutions with and without additional sulfate are much smaller than in case of pyrophosphate. This corroborates the assumption that sulfate is not such a strong complexing agent than pyrophosphate. De Laat and Le (2005) described that the  $\text{Fe(III)-SO}_4^{2-}$  complexes ( $\text{FeSO}_4^+$  and  $\text{Fe(SO}_4)_2^-$ ) are non-reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , terminating the Fenton reaction. According to De Laat and Le (2005) a much higher sulfate concentration 0.1 – 1 M would be sufficient to observe significant influence on the Fenton reaction. Thus, at low concentrations the inhibiting effect of sulfate can be neglected.

There is no significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields after 3 h of reaction (Figure S3-2). After 24 h of reaction a very slight difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields in the pH range 2.7 – 3.3 can be observed. At lower and higher pH there is no significant difference. This means that the influence of sulfate is very low at present conditions even after a reaction time of 24 h.

Figure 3-5a shows the difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields *without* sulfate after 3 and 24 h reaction time and Figure 3-5b shows the difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields *with* sulfate after 3 and 24 h reaction time. In both cases there is an apparent difference observed. In contrast to the results obtained with pyrophosphate it is obvious that if sulfate is added the Fenton reaction is not terminated after 3 h. Figure 3-3b that corresponds to Figure 3-5b shows no difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields at any pH after 3 and 24 h if pyrophosphate is present, while in Figure 3-5b a difference can be observed for  $\text{pH} \geq 2.7$ . The weak complex of  $\text{Fe(III)}$  with sulfate leads to reduced  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields but not to a complete termination of the reaction.

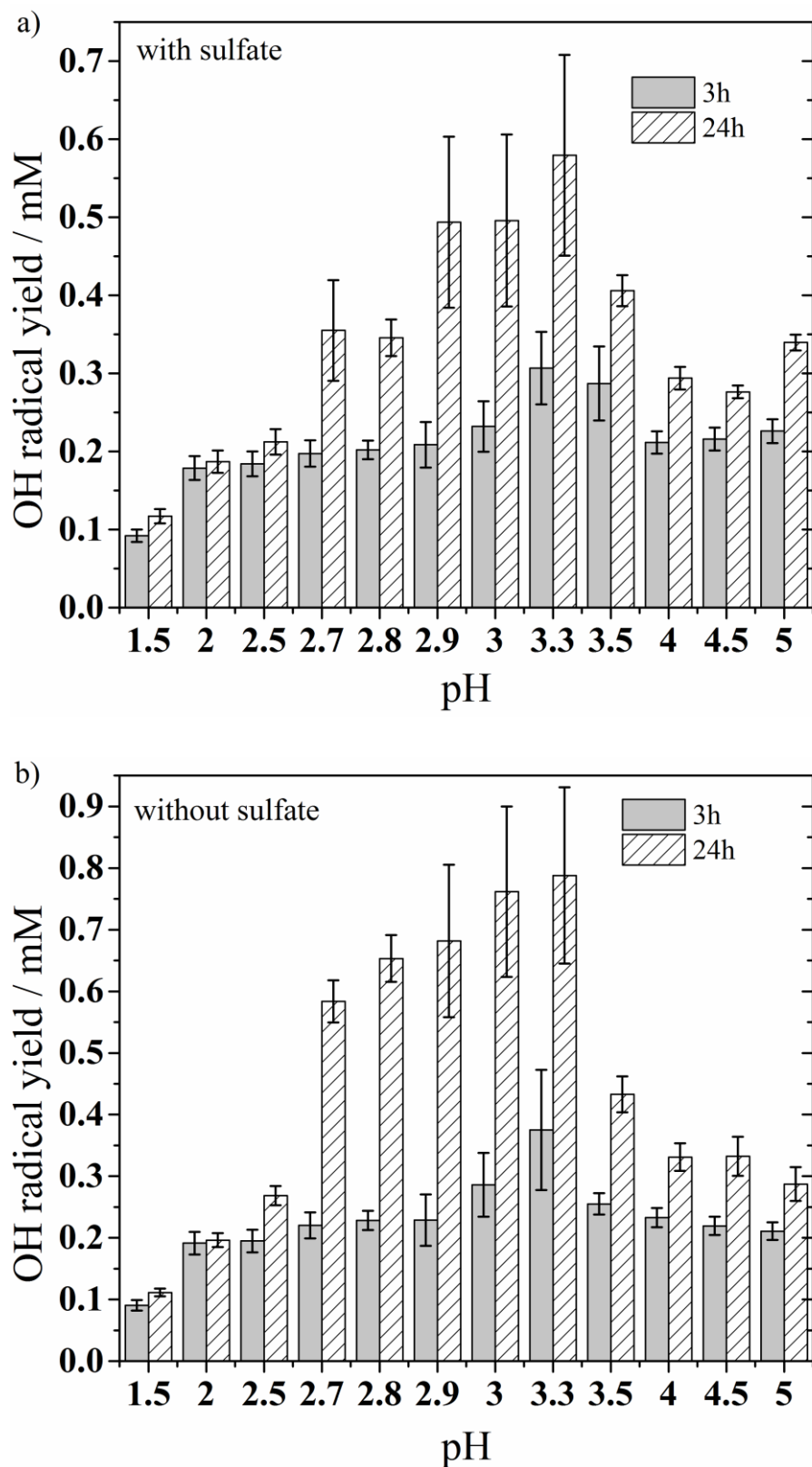


Figure 3-5:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 a) without any further addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 1:1) and b) with addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 21:1); quenched after 3 and 24 h reaction time.



### 3.5 PRACTICAL IMPLICATIONS

The present paper shows that ligands, e.g. pyrophosphate can influence the Fenton reaction and the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. In case of pyrophosphate the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is decreased as pyrophosphate adds to  $\text{Fe(III)}$  forming a complex that terminates the Fenton reaction, as  $\text{Fe(III)}$  is not available for the back-reaction with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Sulfate also influences the Fenton reaction but not to the same extent than pyrophosphate. In case of sulfate the complex with  $\text{Fe(III)}$  seems to be less reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  than uncomplexed  $\text{Fe(III)}$  and even at higher sulfate than pyrophosphate concentrations it influences the reaction not that much. It is necessary to know all conditions that enhance or inhibit the Fenton reaction to be able to predict reactions that are involved in the Fenton reaction yielding  $\cdot\text{OH}$  or other reactive species. This present study is just a first step in a better understanding of constraints of the Fenton reaction needed for such a prediction. If industrial wastewater treated with the Fenton process contains compounds acting as ligands and inhibiting the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generation, one could consider another AOP for the treatment of such a water to make the process more efficient. In cases where the Fenton reaction occurs unintentionally ligands can be added to avoid the undesired  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation. The better conditions leading to  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are understood the better the reaction can be controlled.

### 3.6 REFERENCES

- Barb, W. G., Baxendale, J. H., George, P. and Hargrave, K. R. (1951). Reactions of ferrous and ferric ions with hydrogen peroxide. Part II. - The ferric ion reaction. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, **47**, 591-616.
- Benjamin, M. M. (2002). *Water chemistry*. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Bielski, B. H. J., Cabelli, D. E., Arudi, R. L. and Ross, A. B. (1985). Reactivity of  $\text{HO}_2/\text{O}_2^-$  radicals in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **14**(4), 1041-1100.
- Buxton, G. V., Greenstock, C. L., Helman, W. P. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Critical review of rate constants for reactions of hydrated electrons, hydrogen atoms and hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot\text{OH}/\text{O}^-$ ) in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(2), 513-886.
- Chatt, J. and Duncanson, L. A. (1953). Olefin co-ordination compounds. Part III. Infra-red spectra and structure: attempted preparation of acetylene complexes. *Journal of the Chemical Society(OCT)*, 2939-2947.

- De Laat, J. and Le, T. G. (2005). Kinetics and modeling of the  $\text{Fe(III)}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  system in the presence of sulfate in acidic aqueous solutions. *Environmental Science and Technology*, **39**(6), 1811-1818.
- De Laat, J. and Le, T. G. (2006). Effects of chloride ions on the iron(III)-catalyzed decomposition of hydrogen peroxide and on the efficiency of the Fenton-like oxidation process. *Applied Catalysis B: Environmental*, **66**(1-2), 137-146.
- De Laat, J., Truong Le, G. and Legube, B. (2004). A comparative study of the effects of chloride, sulfate and nitrate ions on the rates of decomposition of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and organic compounds by  $\text{Fe(II)}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{Fe(III)}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . *Chemosphere*, **55**(5), 715-723.
- Dewar, J. S. (1951). A review of the Pi-complex theory. *Bulletin De La Societe Chimique De France*, **18**(3-4), C71-C79.
- Fenton, H. J. H. (1894). Oxidation of tartaric acid in presence of iron. *Journal of the Chemical Society, Transactions*, **65**, 899-910.
- Flyunt, R., Makogon, O., Schuchmann, M. N., Asmus, K. D. and von Sonntag, C. (2001). OH-radical-induced oxidation of methanesulfinic acid. The reactions of the methanesulfonyl radical in the absence and presence of dioxygen. *Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 2*(5), 787-792.
- Grigorev, A. E., Makarov, I. E. and Pikaev, A. K. (1987). Formation of  $\text{Cl}_2^{\cdot-}$  in the bulk solution during the radiolysis of concentrated aqueous solutions of chlorides. *High Energy Chemistry*, **21**(2), 99-102.
- Haber, F. and Weiss, J. (1934). The catalytic decomposition of hydrogen peroxide by iron salts. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, **147**(861), 332-351.
- Holton, O. T. and Stevenson, J. W. (2013). The role of platinum in proton exchange membrane fuel cells. *Platinum Metals Review*, **57**(4), 259-271.
- Hug, S. J. and Leupin, O. (2003). Iron-catalyzed oxidation of arsenic(III) by oxygen and by hydrogen peroxide: pH-dependent formation of oxidants in the fenton reaction. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **37**(12), 2734-2742.
- King, D. W. (1998). Role of carbonate speciation on the oxidation rate of  $\text{Fe(II)}$  in aquatic systems. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **32**(19), 2997-3003.

- Liu, W. J., Andrews, S. A., Stefan, M. I. and Bolton, J. R. (2003). Optimal methods for quenching  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  residuals prior to UFC testing. *Water Research*, **37**(15), 3697-3703.
- Lu, M. C., Chen, J. N. and Chang, C. P. (1997). Effect of inorganic ions on the oxidation of dichlorvos insecticide with Fenton's reagent. *Chemosphere*, **35**(10), 2285-2293.
- McBride, R. S. (1912). The standardization of potassium permanganate solution by sodium oxalate. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **34**(4), 393-416.
- Melton, J. D. and Bielski, B. H. J. (1990). Studies of the kinetic, spectral and chemical properties of  $\text{Fe(IV)}$  pyrophosphate by pulse radiolysis *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, **36**(6), 725-733.
- Müller, G.-O. (1987). *Lehrbuch der angewandten Chemie. Band 3: Quantitativ anorganisches Praktikum*. S. Hirzel Verlag, Leipzig.
- Park, J. S. B., Wood, P. M., Davies, M. J., Gilbert, B. C. and Whitwood, A. C. (1997). A kinetic and ESR investigation of iron(II) oxalate oxidation by hydrogen peroxide and dioxygen as a source of hydroxyl radicals. *Free Radical Research*, **27**(5), 447-458.
- Pignatello, J. J., Oliveros, E. and MacKay, A. (2006). Advanced oxidation processes for organic contaminant destruction based on the Fenton reaction and related chemistry. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology*, **36**(1), 1-84.
- Rachmilovich-Calis, S., Masarwa, A., Meyerstein, N. and Meyerstein, D. (2011). The effect of pyrophosphate, tripolyphosphate and ATP on the rate of the Fenton reaction. *Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry*, **105**(5), 669-674.
- Rush, J. D. and Koppenol, W. H. (1986). Oxidizing intermediates in the reaction of ferrous EDTA with hydrogen peroxide. Reactions with organic molecules and ferrocyanochrome c. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **261**(15), 6730-6733.
- Sillén, L. G. and Martell, A. E. (1964). *Stability constants of metal-ion complexes*. The Chemical Society, London.
- Stuglik, Z. and Zagorski, Z. P. (1981). Pulse radiolysis of neutral iron(II) solutions: oxidation of ferrous ions by OH radicals. *Radiation Physics and Chemistry*, **17**(4), 229-233.
- Sung, W. and Morgan, J. J. (1980). Kinetics and products of ferrous iron oxygenation in aqueous systems. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **14**(5), 561-568.

Turner, D. R., Whitfield, M. and Dickson, A. G. (1981). The equilibrium speciation of dissolved components in freshwater and seawater at 25 degrees C and 1 atm pressure. *Geochimica & Cosmochimica Acta*, **45**(6), 855-881.

Veltwisch, D., Janata, E. and Asmus, K. D. (1980). Primary processes in the reaction of OH-radicals with sulfoxides. *Journal of the Chemical Society-Perkin Transactions 2*(1), 146-153.

von Sonntag, C. (2008). Advanced oxidation processes: mechanistic aspects. *Water Science and Technology*, **58**(5), 1015-1021.

Wang, J. L. X., L. J. (2012). Advanced oxidation processes for wastewater treatment: formation of hydroxyl radical and application. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology*, **42**(3), 251-325.

Wells, C. F. and Salam, M. A. (1967). Complex formation between  $\text{Fe}(\text{II})$  and inorganic anions. Part 1. - Effect of simple and complex halide ions on the  $\text{Fe}(\text{II}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  reaction. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, **63**(0), 620-629.

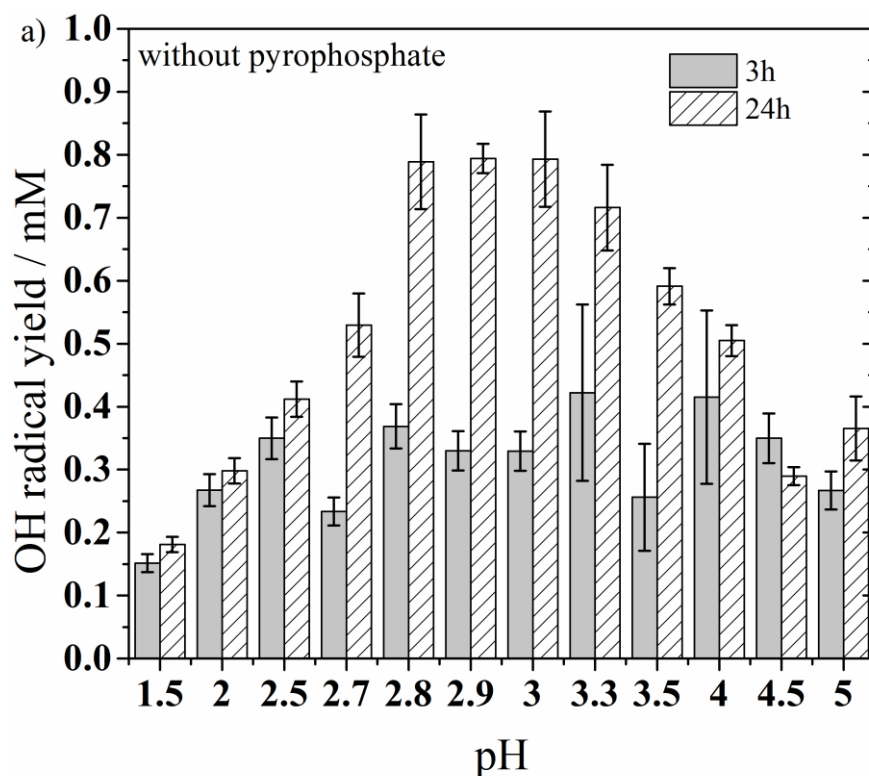
Wells, C. F. and Salam, M. A. (1968). Complex formation between iron(II) and inorganic anions. Part 2. The effect of oxyanions on the reaction of iron(II) with hydrogen peroxide. *Journal of the Chemical Society A: Inorganic, Physical, Theoretical*(0), 308-315.

Zehavi, D. and Rabani, J. (1972). Oxidation of aqueous bromide ions by hydroxyl radicals. A pulse radiolytic investigation. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **76**(3), 312-319.

### 3.7 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

#### 3.7.1 PYROPHOSPHATE ACTING AS LIGAND

Figure S3-1 shows the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields in a system with and without the addition of pyrophosphate after a reaction time of 3 and 24 h. It shows that without the addition of pyrophosphate there is a significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield between a reaction time of 3 and 24 h in the pH range of 2.7 – 3.5. The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield increases with time. In the pH range of 1.5 – 2.5 and 4 – 5 the difference is not significant and thus, no further  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated in the reaction. Comparing both reaction times (3 and 24 h) when pyrophosphate was added in a molar ratio to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  of 2:1 shows that there is no significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield at any pH (except an outlier at pH 3.5 due to experimental error).



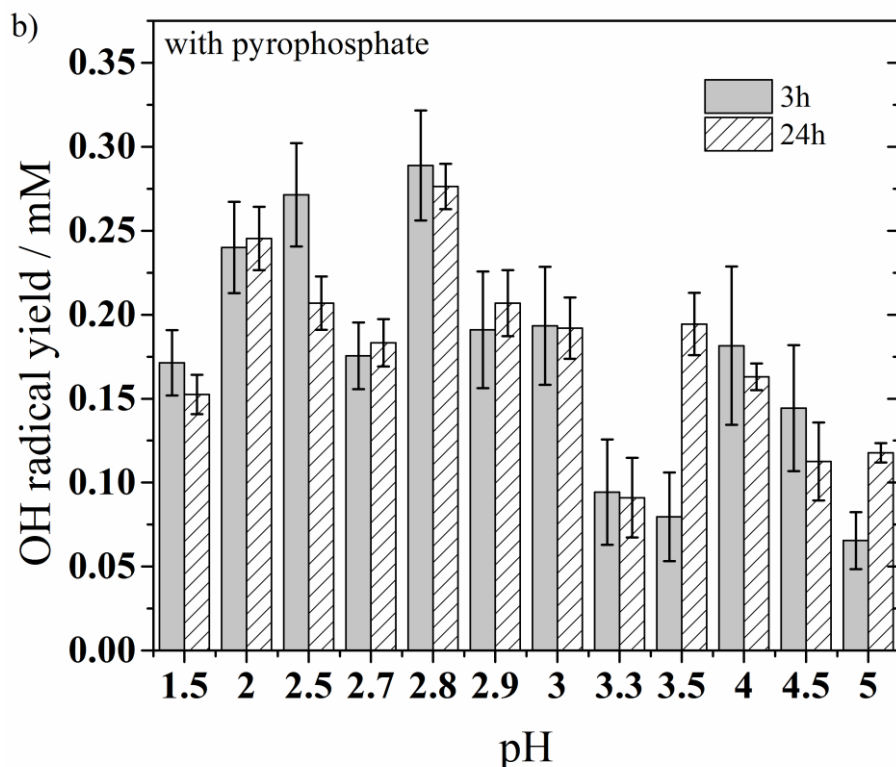


Figure S3-1:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 a) without addition of pyrophosphate and b) with addition of pyrophosphate (molar  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 2:1); quenched after 3 and 24 h reaction time.

### 3.7.2 SULFATE ACTING AS LIGAND

Figure S3-2 shows  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields obtained with and without the addition of sulfate after 3 h and 24 h. There is no significant difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields after 3 h of reaction (Figure S3-2). After 24 h of reaction a very slight difference in the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields in the pH range 2.7 – 3.3 can be observed. At lower and higher pH there is no significant difference. This means that the influence of sulfate is very low at present conditions even after a reaction time of 24 h.

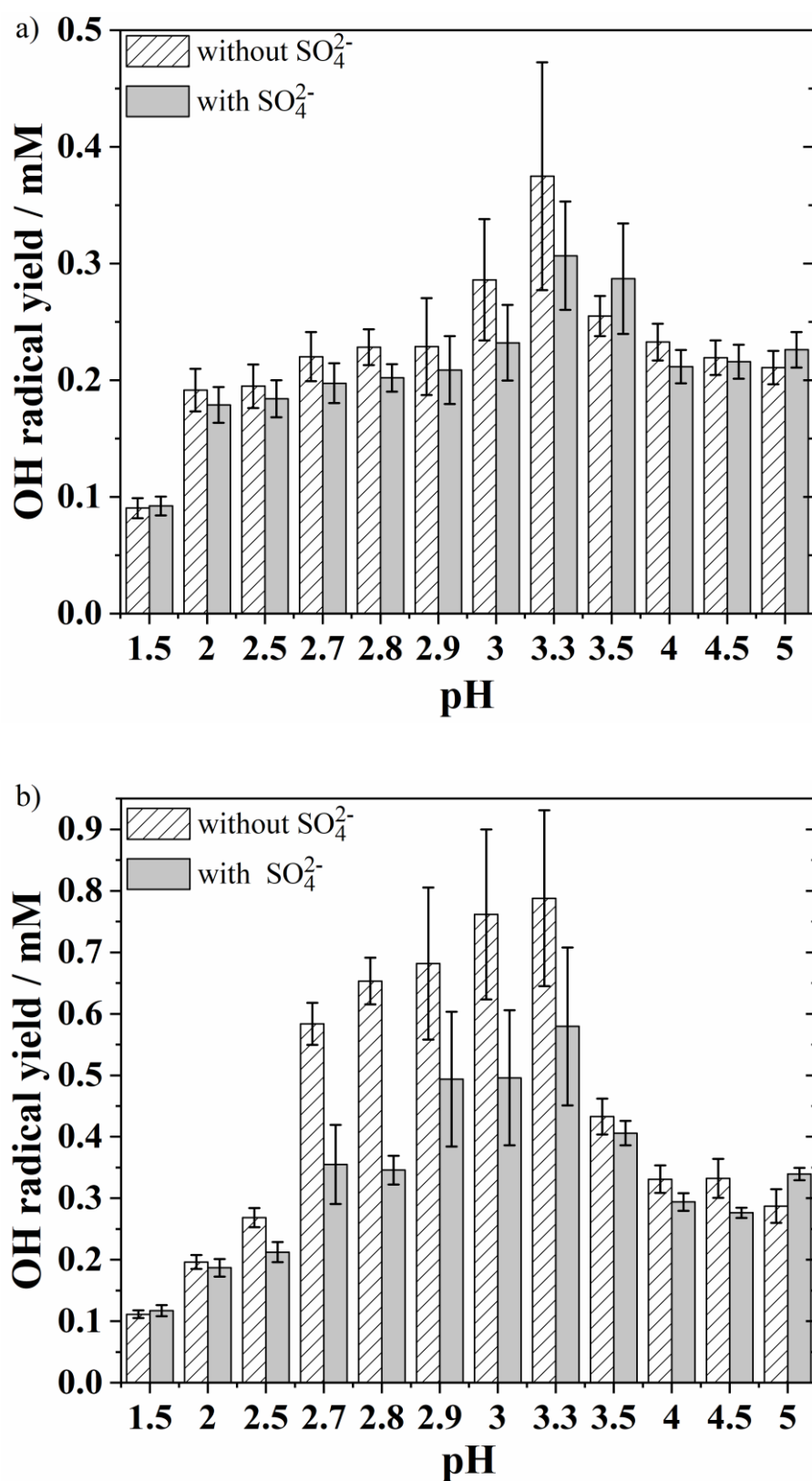


Figure S3-2:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2\text{:Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 without any further addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}\text{:Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 1:1) and with the addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}\text{:Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 21:1); a) quenched after 3 h reaction time and b) 24 h.

---

## Chapter 4

### THE $\cdot\text{OH}$ RADICAL YIELD IN THE $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{O}_3$ (PEROXONE) REACTION

---

Redrafted from “Fischbacher, A.; von Sonntag, J.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  Radical Yield in the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{O}_3$  (Peroxone) Reaction. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **2013**, 47, (17), pp 9959-9964.”, DOI: 10.1021/es402305r, Copyright © 2013 American Chemical Society



## 4.1 ABSTRACT

The peroxone process is one of the AOPs that lead to  $\bullet$ OH. Hitherto, it has been generally *assumed* that the  $\bullet$ OH yield is unity with respect to  $\text{O}_3$  consumption. Here, experimental data are presented that suggest that it must be near 0.5. The first evidence is derived from competition experiments. The consumption of *p*-chlorobenzoic acid (*p*CBAs), *p*-nitrobenzoic acid (*p*NBA) and atrazine present in trace amounts (1  $\mu\text{M}$ ) has been followed as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration in a solution containing  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (1 mM) and tertiary butanol (*t*BuOH, 0.5 mM) in excess over the trace compounds. With authentic  $\bullet$ OH generated by  $\gamma$ -radiolysis such a competition can be adequately fitted by known  $\bullet$ OH rate constants. Fitting the peroxone data, however, the consumption of the trace indicators can only be rationalized if the  $\bullet$ OH yield is near 0.5 (*p*CBAs: 0.51; *p*NBA: 0.45; atrazine: 0.6). Additional information for an  $\bullet$ OH yield much below unity has been obtained by a product analysis of the reactions of *t*BuOH with  $\bullet$ OH and dimethyl sulfoxide with  $\bullet$ OH. The mechanistic interpretation for the low  $\bullet$ OH yield is as follows (Merényi et al. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **2010**, *44*, 3505-3507). In the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{HO}_2^-$  an adduct ( $\text{HO}_5^-$ ) is formed that decomposes into  $\text{O}_3^{\bullet-}$  and  $\text{HO}_2^\bullet$  in competition with  $2 \text{O}_2 + \text{OH}^-$ . The latter process reduces the free-radical yield.

## 4.2 INTRODUCTION

The reaction of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  with  $\text{O}_3$ , often termed peroxone process, is one of the ‘Advanced Oxidation Processes’ (AOPs) that produce hydroxyl radicals ( $\bullet$ OH) in aqueous solution and make use of its high reactivity in pollution abatement by transformation of organic micropollutants. Other AOPs include UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , UV/ $\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Fenton reaction), ionizing radiation and ultrasound. For any technical application, the process should be economically feasible. Besides equipment and reactant costs, a major factor is the  $\bullet$ OH yield as it is the reactive species. In the UV/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  process, it is 50 %, (Legrini *et al.*, 1993) in the UV/ $\text{O}_3$  process merely 10 %, (Reisz *et al.*, 2003) and in the Fenton reaction it is negligible at pH 7 (Hug and Leupin, 2003). For an adequate efficiency the latter process has to be carried out at pH < 3 (Pignatello *et al.*, 2006). Regarding physical processes, energy efficiency of  $\bullet$ OH formation is high with ionizing radiation (von Sonntag, 2006), but very low with ultrasound (von Sonntag *et al.*, 1999). For the peroxone process, it has always been *assumed* that the  $\bullet$ OH yield per  $\text{O}_3$  is 100 % (Staehelin and Hoigné, 1982). Yet, based on preliminary data it has been already noted that it might be much lower, close to 50 % (von Sonntag, 2008). This much lower yield has to

be taken into account when the technical application of the peroxone process is considered and warrants a detailed discussion of the mechanism.

A method for cost comparison of AOPs is the  $E_{EO}$  concept, which calculates the required electrical energy per order of magnitude of pollutant degradation per m<sup>3</sup> (Bolton *et al.*, 2001, Müller *et al.*, 2001). In addition, the cost for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is a major factor (Rosenfeldt *et al.*, 2006). The reaction of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> ( $pK_a = 11.8$ ) with O<sub>3</sub> is slow ( $k < 0.01 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ), but that of its anion, HO<sub>2</sub><sup>−</sup>, is fast ( $k = 5.5 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Staehelin and Hoigné, 1982, Sein *et al.*, 2007). Due to large difference in rate constants for reactions leading to •OH only reaction with HO<sub>2</sub><sup>−</sup> is relevant. Originally, reactions (4-1) – (4-6) have been suggested to account for the formation of •OH (Staehelin and Hoigné, 1982). In this concept, it has been assumed that the stoichiometry of the peroxone reaction is  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + 2 \text{O}_3 \rightarrow 2 \text{•OH} + 3 \text{O}_2$ , that is, per each O<sub>3</sub> one •OH is formed, as there were no reactions foreseen that would compete with reactions (4-1) – (4-6).



Recently, this mechanism has been modified by assuming that the electron transfer in reaction (4-2) is preceded by adduct formation (reaction 4-7), and the conversion of O<sub>3</sub><sup>•−</sup> into •OH must proceed via reactions (4-9) and (4-10) rather than by reactions (4-5) and (4-6) (Sein *et al.*, 2007, Merenyi *et al.*, 2010).



With the formation of an adduct as an intermediate in the rate-determining step (reaction 4-7), it has been discussed (thermokinetic and quantum-chemical considerations (Merenyi *et al.*, 2010)) that the adduct can also decay into OH<sup>-</sup> and two molecules of O<sub>2</sub> in their ground state (<sup>3</sup>O<sub>2</sub>), reaction (4-11), in competition to radical formation (reaction 4-8).



In the following, experimental evidence will be given that the •OH formation efficiency of the peroxone process is only 50 %.

### 4.3 MATERIAL AND METHODS

Tertiary butanol (Merck), H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (30%, Merck), dimethyl sulfoxide (Prolabo), *p*-chlorobenzoic acid (Aldrich), *p*-nitrobenzoic acid (Aldrich), atrazine (Riedel-de Haën) and 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (Merck) were of the highest quality available and used as received. Ozone stock solutions were prepared by generating ozone with the help of an oxygen-fed ozonator (BMT 802X, BMT Messtechnik, Berlin) and passing it through Milli-Q-filtered (Millipore) water. Depending on the desired concentration, Milli-Q-filtered water was ice-cooled, as lower temperatures lead to higher solubility of ozone in water. The ozone concentration of these stock solutions was determined spectrophotometrically using  $\epsilon(260\text{ nm}) = 3300\text{ M}^{-1}\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Radiolytic experiments were carried out in a <sup>60</sup>Co-γ-source at the IOM at a dose rate of 0.1 Gy s<sup>-1</sup> as determined by Fricke dosimetry (Fricke and Hart, 1935, Mark *et al.*, 1998).

The destruction of the tracers was followed by HPLC-UV (column: C18RP 250 × 4mm, eluent for atrazine: acetonitrile/water (1:1 v/v) pH 3, for *p*CBA: acetonitrile/water (63:37 v/v) pH 3, for *p*NBA: acetonitrile/water (1:1 v/v) pH 3). The retention times for atrazine, *p*CBA and *p*NBA are under these conditions 12.7, 5.5 and 6.7 minutes, respectively.

Formaldehyde and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal were determined as their 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazones by HPLC-UV (Lipari and Swarin, 1982). 0.2 mL 2,4-DNPH solution (6 mM in acetonitrile) and 0.1 mL perchloric acid (1 M in acetonitrile) were added to 1.7 mL sample. After standing 45 minutes in the dark, the solutions were measured at a wavelength of 350 nm (column: C18RP 250 × 3 mm, eluent: acetonitrile/water pH 3 60/40 v/v). The retention times for 2,4-DNPH, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal-2,4-DNPH and formaldehyde-2,4-DNPH were 6.6, 8.7 and 11.6 minutes, respectively. Another product is

acetone. It could not be quantified due to contaminations in the lab air but was not required in the context of this study.

The formation of methanesulfinic acid and methanesulfonic acid was measured by ion chromatography (column: Metrosep A Supp 4 – 250/4; eluent: 1.8 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>/1.7 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>). Their retention times were 4.6 and 5.1 minutes, respectively.

Experiments were conducted keeping all concentrations constant beside ozone, which was varied between 10 and 400 µM.

## 4.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 4.4.1 DETERMINATION OF THE •OH YIELD BY COMPETITION

The formation of •OH can be investigated by a competition of two •OH scavengers (Yurkova *et al.*, 1999), and this competition can also be used for a quantification of the •OH yield. In the present system, one is restricted to •OH scavengers with a low reactivity toward O<sub>3</sub>. For a compilation of rate constants relevant to the present study see Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Compilation of rate constants relevant for the present study

Reaction	Rate constant M <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup>	pK <sub>a</sub>	Reference
2-methyl-2-propanol ( <i>t</i> BuOH) + O <sub>3</sub> → products	1.3 × 10 <sup>-3</sup>		(Neta <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
2-methyl-2-propanol ( <i>t</i> BuOH) + •OH → products	6 × 10 <sup>8</sup>		(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
<i>p</i> -chlorobenzoate ion ( <i>p</i> CBA) + O <sub>3</sub> → products	0.15		(Neta <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
<i>p</i> -chlorobenzoate ion ( <i>p</i> CBA) + •OH → products	5 × 10 <sup>9</sup>		(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
<i>p</i> -chlorobenzoic acid ( <i>p</i> CBA)		3.98	(Weast, 1971-1972)
<i>p</i> -nitrobenzoate ion ( <i>p</i> NBA) + O <sub>3</sub> → products	< 0.15		*
<i>p</i> -nitrobenzoate ion ( <i>p</i> NBA) + •OH → products	2.6 × 10 <sup>9</sup>		(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
<i>p</i> -nitrobenzoic acid ( <i>p</i> NBA)		3.41	(Weast, 1971-1972)
atrazine + O <sub>3</sub> → products	6.0		(Neta <i>et al.</i> , 1988)

atrazine + •OH → products	3 × 10 <sup>9</sup>	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
atrazine	1.71	(Vermeulen <i>et al.</i> , 1982)
e <sub>aq</sub> <sup>−</sup> + N <sub>2</sub> O + H <sub>2</sub> O → •OH + N <sub>2</sub> + OH <sup>−</sup>	1.9 × 10 <sup>9</sup>	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
e <sub>aq</sub> <sup>−</sup> + H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> → •OH + OH <sup>−</sup>	1 × 10 <sup>10</sup>	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
H• + O <sub>2</sub> → HO <sub>2</sub> •	1.2 × 10 <sup>10</sup>	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
•OH + H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> → H <sub>2</sub> O + O <sub>2</sub> <sup>•−</sup>	2.7 × 10 <sup>7</sup>	(Buxton <i>et al.</i> , 1988)
•OH + HO <sub>2</sub> <sup>−</sup> → H <sub>2</sub> O + O <sub>2</sub> <sup>•−</sup>	5.6 × 10 <sup>9</sup>	(Buxton, 1969)
dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) + •OH → products	7 × 10 <sup>9</sup>	(Veltwisch <i>et al.</i> , 1980)
dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) + O <sub>3</sub> → products	8.1	(Pryor <i>et al.</i> , 1984)

---

\* less reactive than *p*CBA, as −NO<sub>2</sub> is more-electron withdrawing than −Cl

As competitors were chosen tertiary butanol (*t*BuOH) and the anion of *p*-chlorobenzoic acid (*p*CBA), the anion of *p*-nitrobenzoic acid (*p*NBA) that is less reactive than *p*CBA, and atrazine. In these competition experiments, *t*BuOH was in large excess (500 μM) over the other component and the decay of the minor partner, *e.g.*, *p*CBA (1 μM), was followed as a function of the O<sub>3</sub> concentration at a constant H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> concentration (1 mM).

The rate of disappearance of a tracer compound **A** due to a second-order reaction with •OH is given by equation (4-12),

$$d[A] = [\bullet\text{OH}](k_A[A])dt \quad (4-12)$$

while the rate of disappearance of •OH is caused by three reactants, **A**, **B** and **C**, and given by equation (4-13).

$$d[\bullet\text{OH}] = [\bullet\text{OH}](k_A[A] + k_B[B] + k_C[C])dt \quad (4-13)$$

In this study, **A** is the tracer present at a very low concentration (*p*CBA, *p*NBA and atrazine), **B** and **C** (here *t*BuOH and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, respectively) are in large excess over •OH, that is, that their concentrations remain practically unchanged. Rearrangement of equation (4-12) and substitution for [•OH]dt in equation (4-13) gives the well-known competition kinetics (equation 4-14).

$$d[A] \frac{k_A[A] + k_B[B] + k_C[C]}{k_A[A]} = d[\bullet OH] \quad (4-14)$$

Since equation (4-14) is already separated in variables, it can directly be integrated within the limits starting concentrations and end concentrations (in theory at infinite time, corresponding to complete consumption of •OH), equation (4-15).

$$\int_{[A]_0}^{[A]_\infty} \left( 1 + \frac{k_B[B] + k_C[C]}{k_A[A]} \right) d[A] = \int_{[\bullet OH]_0}^{[\bullet OH]_\infty} d[\bullet OH] \quad (4-15)$$

The symbolic integration of equation (4-15) is straightforward (Bronstein *et al.*, 2001) and yields equation (4-16).

$$[A]_0 - [A]_\infty + \frac{k_B[B] + k_C[C]}{k_A} \ln \left( \frac{[A]_0}{[A]_\infty} \right) = [\bullet OH]_0 = \Phi_{\bullet OH} [O_3]_0 \quad (4-16)$$

For testing the above approach, •OH radicals with a known concentration were generated by ionizing radiation. In the radiolysis of water, •OH, solvated electrons ( $e_{aq}^-$ ) and  $H^\bullet$  are formed as reactive intermediates (reaction 4-17). There are also low yields of the so-called molecular products H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> besides transient  $H^+$  to balance the charge of  $e_{aq}^-$  (von Sonntag, 2006).



The solvated electron is converted into •OH by saturating the solution with N<sub>2</sub>O (reaction 4-18;  $k = 1.9 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988) and in some experiments by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (reaction 4-19;  $k = 1 \times 10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988).



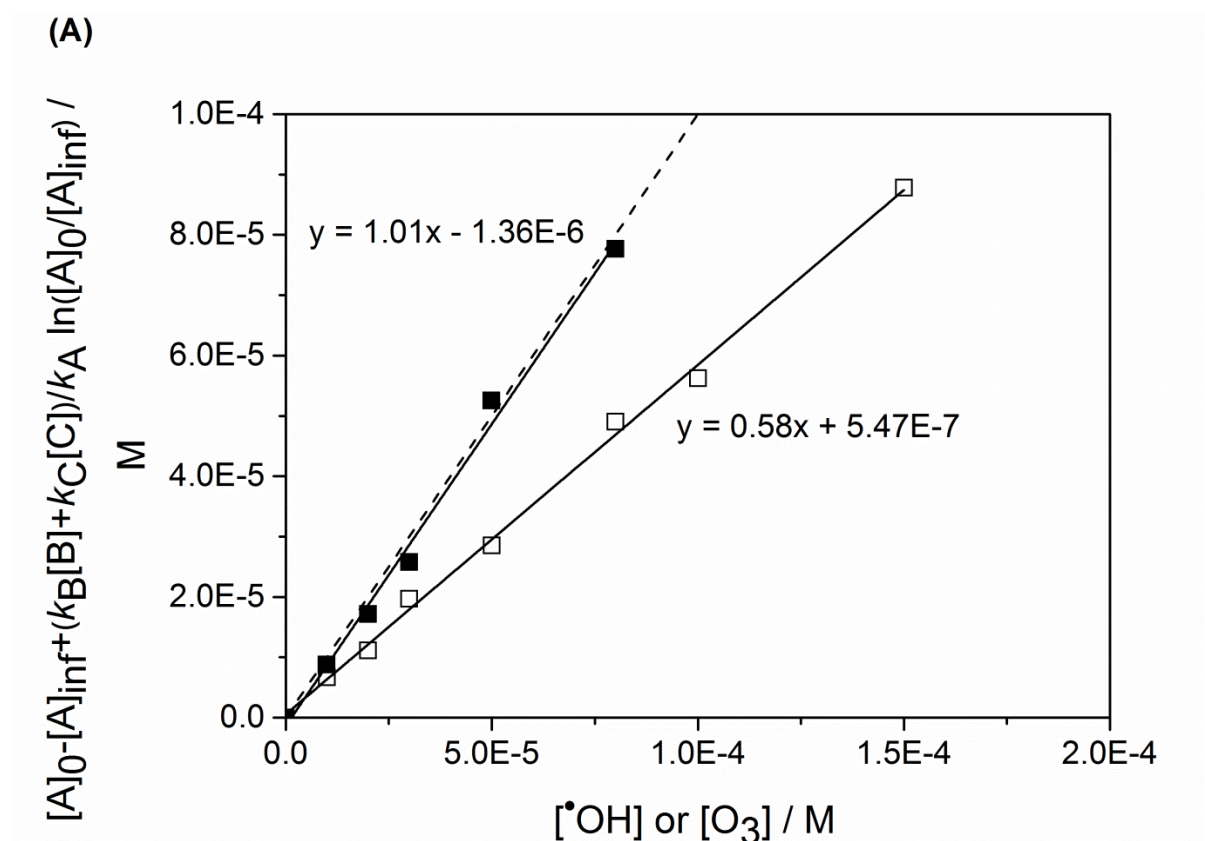
In the presence of O<sub>2</sub>,  $H^\bullet$  is converted to HO<sub>2</sub>•/O<sub>2</sub>•<sup>-</sup> + H<sup>+</sup> (reaction 4-20;  $k = 1.2 \times 10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988);  $pK_a(\text{HO}_2^\bullet) = 4.8$  (Bielski *et al.*, 1985)) that would not react with any of the substrates.



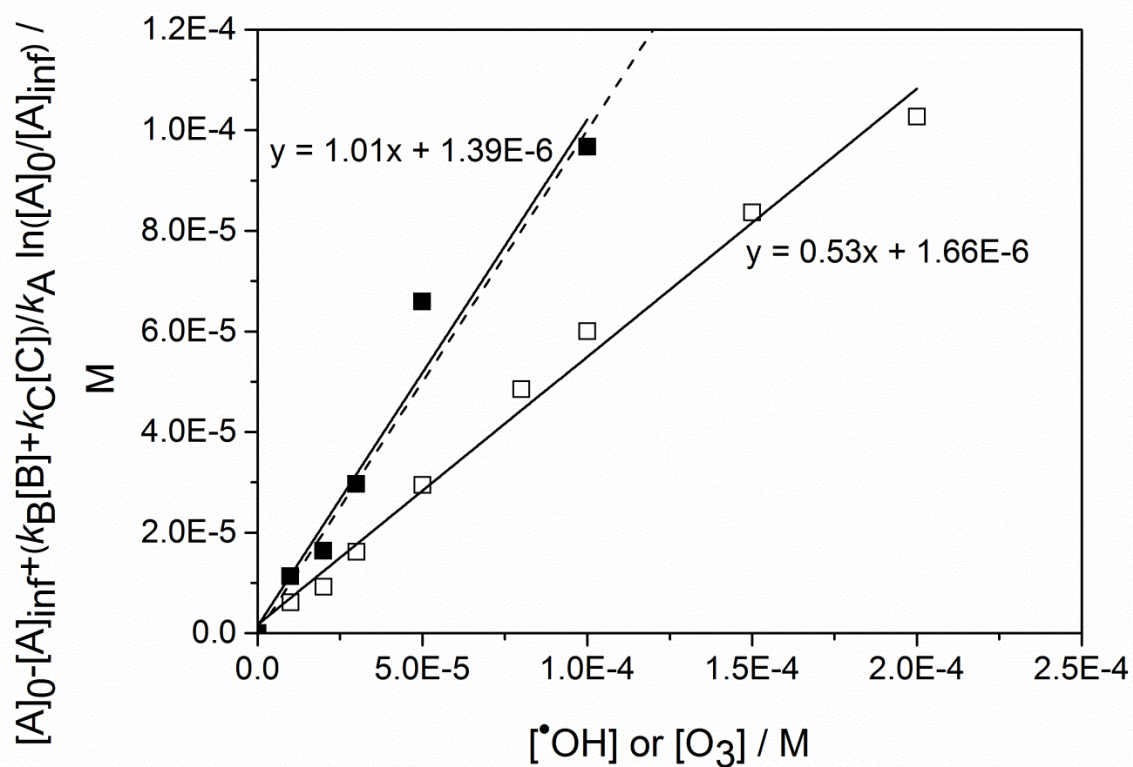
In  $\gamma$ -irradiated aqueous solution, the effective •OH yield ( $G$  value) depends somewhat on its •OH scavenging capacity. For the present system, it can be read from a nomogram (von Sonntag,

1987) to be  $G = 5.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mol J}^{-1}$ . Based on this  $G$  value, the observed and calculated  $p$ CBA,  $p$ NBA and atrazine decay as a function of the •OH concentration agrees well (Figure 4-1 A-C, solid squares and corresponding dashed line, respectively). As the radiolytic data (solid squares) fall well on the calculated curve (dashed lines), we conclude that the approach works well and that the •OH rate constants on which the competition is based must be correct.

The same solutions have also been subjected to the peroxone process. Here, the  $p$ CBA data can only be adequately interpreted if the •OH yield is 56 %. The two further scavengers, atrazine and  $p$ NBA, were also used. As their •OH rate constants are lower, higher O<sub>3</sub> (•OH) concentrations are required for obtaining the same level of degradation. These data are adequately fitted using the available rate constant by taking •OH yields of 60 % (atrazine) and 49 % ( $p$ NBA), respectively. In order to compare the results of both systems (peroxone process and  $\gamma$ -radiolysis) the data for each competitor were plotted in one figure. This shows that approximately twice as much ozone is needed to gain the same results as obtained with •OH from  $\gamma$ -radiolysis (Figure 4-1 A-C).



(B)



(C)

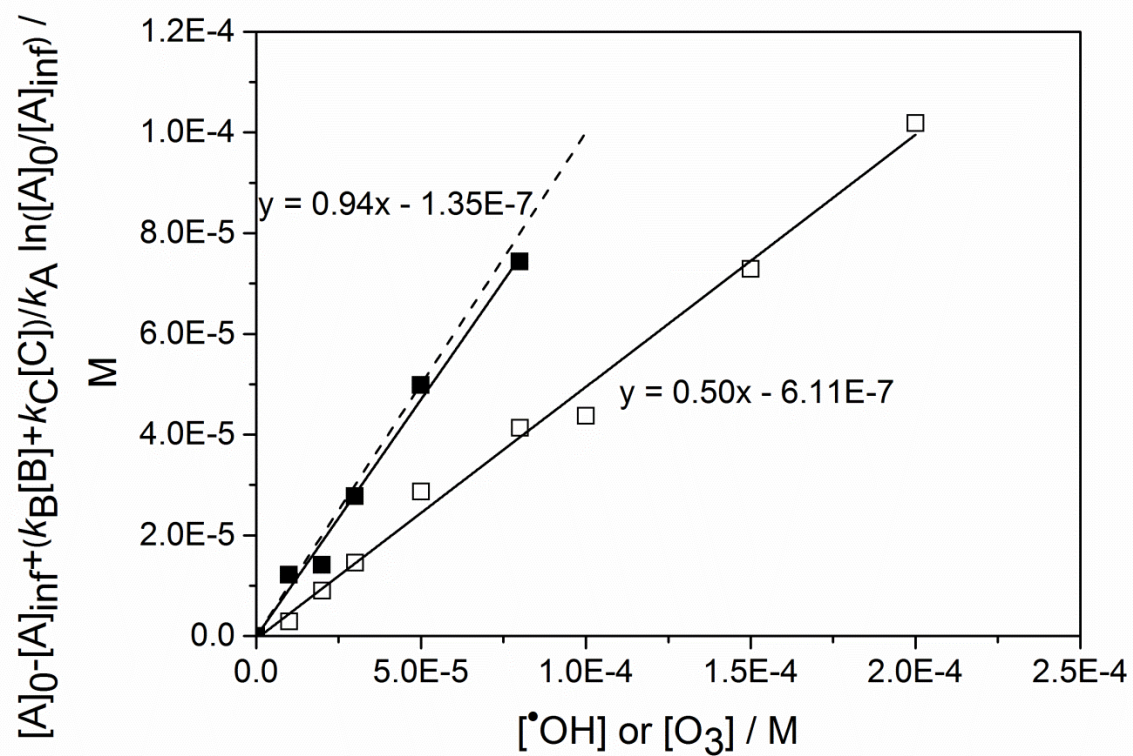




Figure 4-1: Competition between *t*BuOH (0.5 mM) and the •OH scavengers present in trace amount (1 µM): atrazine (A), *p*CBA (B) and *p*NBA (C) for the •OH produced in the peroxone process (open squares). Consumption of scavengers is given as a function of the O<sub>3</sub> concentration. The solid squares represent the consumption of the scavengers by •OH generated in the γ-radiolysis. It is given as a function of the •OH concentration. The dashed lines are calculated on the basis of an unreduced yield (100 %) of •OH in the peroxone process, which corresponds to the applied •OH concentration in the γ-radiolysis system. The solid lines are fitted to experimental data.

Table 4-2: Relative •OH yields calculated point for point by equation 4-16 giving the percentage of the obtained •OH yield of the originally assumed.

[O <sub>3</sub> ]	•OH yields / %		
	<i>p</i> CBA	<i>p</i> NBA	Atrazine
$1.0 \times 10^{-5}$	62	-	67
$2.0 \times 10^{-5}$	46	45	56
$3.0 \times 10^{-5}$	54	49	66
$5.0 \times 10^{-5}$	59	57	57
$8.0 \times 10^{-5}$	61	51	61
$1.0 \times 10^{-4}$	60	44	56
$1.5 \times 10^{-4}$	56	49	59
$2.0 \times 10^{-4}$	51	51	57
Mean	56	49	60
Standard deviation	5.3	4.6	4.3

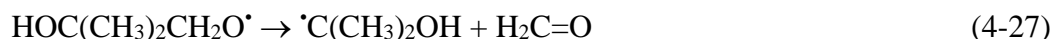
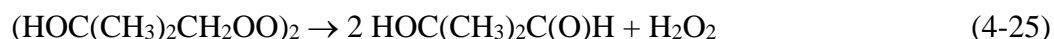
The rate of decay of *p*CBA, *p*NBA and atrazine is markedly lower than is calculated on the basis of the above concentrations, rate constants and the original assumption that the •OH yield per O<sub>3</sub> is unity. The reason for this could be (i) a major uncertainty in the rate constants, (ii) an

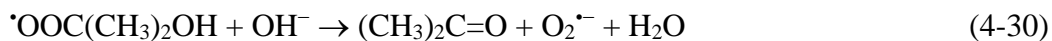
uncertainty in the ozone concentration and (iii) a lower than 100 % •OH yield in the peroxone process. The rate constants have been determined by pulse radiolysis and are most likely correct within an error of 10 %. The O<sub>3</sub> concentration has been determined spectrophotometrically taking an absorption coefficient of  $\epsilon(260 \text{ nm}) = 3300 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . There are other values around  $3000 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  also in common use. The difference between these two values is only near 10 % and cannot account for the large difference between observed and calculated decay rates. Thus, the most likely reason for this difference is an •OH yield of the peroxone process of markedly below 100 %. The •OH yields in the peroxone process were calculated relative to the assumed yield by equation (4-16) (Table 4-2). The yields were calculated point for point and hence allow a conclusion without repeating the experiments many times. Their calculated mean values give a representative yield for the peroxone process. Considering that the •OH rate constants are flawed with an inherent error of  $\pm 10 \%$ , these three data sets agree well and show that the •OH yield in the peroxone process must be near 50 %. To corroborate this assumption, further experiments were performed.

#### 4.4.2 DETERMINATION OF THE •OH YIELD BY PRODUCT ANALYSIS:

##### *t*BuOH-SYSTEM

Another experimental approach is to scavenge •OH with *t*BuOH and to quantify the *t*BuOH-derived products. The ensuing reactions in the presence of O<sub>2</sub> have been elucidated with the help of radiation techniques (pulse radiolysis and product analysis) (Schuchmann and von Sonntag, 1979). They are depicted in reaction (4-21) – (4-31).





The *t*BuOH-derived radical formed in reaction (4-21) reacts with O<sub>2</sub> giving rise to the corresponding peroxy radical (reaction 4-22). These decay bimolecularly (reaction 4-23). The tetroxide thus formed may decay by various pathways. The Russell-type reaction gives O<sub>2</sub>, one molecule of 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanal and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanol (reaction 4-24). The Bennett-type reaction (4-25) yields two molecules of 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanal and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. The pathway that has oxyl radicals (reaction 4-26) as intermediates ultimately yields acetone and formaldehyde (reactions 4-27 – 4-30). The 1,2-shift reaction (4-31) seems to be of minor importance compared to the β-fragmentation reaction (4-27).

Since in ozonation processes O<sub>2</sub> is always in excess over O<sub>3</sub>, the above peroxy radical reactions also dominate here, and in the peroxone process the two key products, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal (MHP) and formaldehyde, (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003) were detected. In the present study, the *t*BuOH concentration was 20 mM and the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> concentration 1 mM. Under such conditions, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> not only serves as an •OH source in the peroxone process but also converts e<sub>aq</sub><sup>-</sup> into •OH in the radiolytic system (reaction 4-19).

In the following, γ-radiolysis served as a quantitative standard of •OH. In principle, the •OH yield can be estimated based on the formaldehyde yield alone (•OH yield is about twice the formaldehyde yield) (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). In the present study however, it seemed worthwhile to put it on a broader footing. It is of importance that the ratio of the *t*BuOH products must be independent of the •OH source, γ-radiolysis or O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. This has been tested for the two aldehydes (formaldehyde and MHP). An authentic standard for 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal was not available, but the aldehyde ratio can be determined by measuring the peak areas of the 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine derivatives of formaldehyde and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal under these two conditions. It was constant with both increasing applied radiation dose and applied O<sub>3</sub> dose (data not shown), confirming that the chemistries are essentially identical under these two conditions.

In the present study, the *t*BuOH-derived product yields were based on formaldehyde and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal determinations. The combined peak areas of their 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine derivatives from the peroxone process and γ-radiolysis are compared in

Figure 4-2. The error of the slope for the radiolysis system is 1.7 and that for the peroxone system 1.0. This indicates the reliability of the systems.

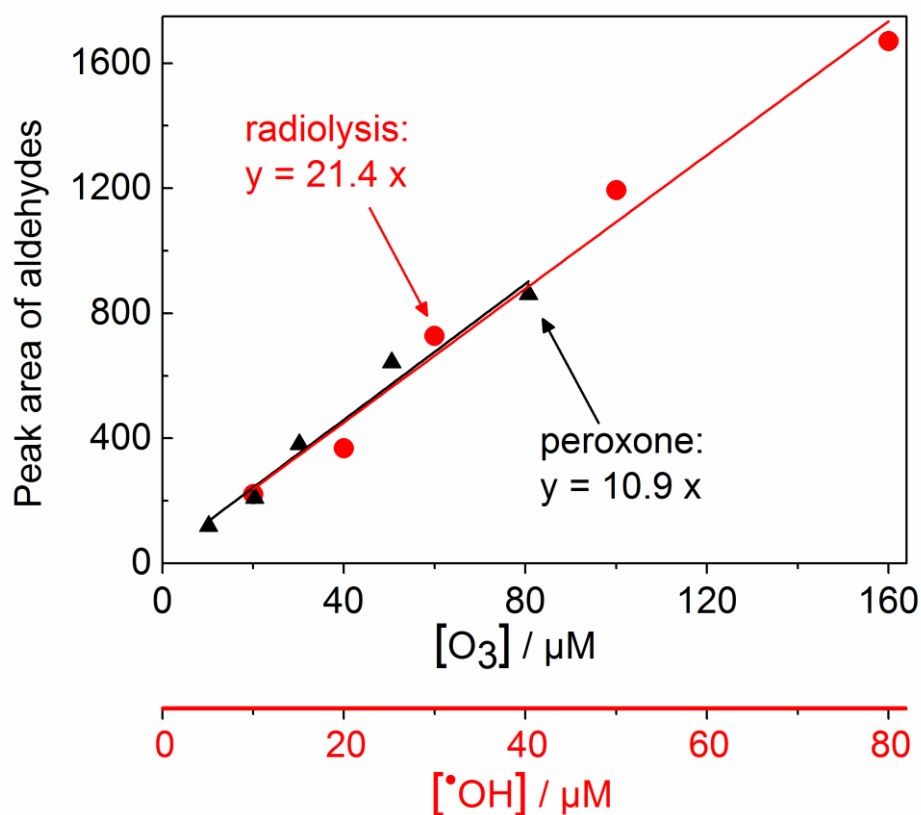


Figure 4-2: Reaction of *t*BuOH (20 mM) with  $\bullet\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process and in  $\gamma$ -radiolysis. The formation of formaldehyde and 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanal in sum as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration (upper scale) and  $\bullet\text{OH}$  concentration (lower scale). The circles represent the aldehydes formed in the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\bullet\text{OH}$  produced in  $\gamma$ -radiolysis (lower scale), while the triangles show the aldehyde yield obtained from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\bullet\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process (upper scale).

The dose/yield plots are linear (Figure 4-2). The peroxone data fall well on the radiation data, if the ozone x-axis is compressed by a factor of 2, i.e., 80  $\mu\text{M}$  ozone corresponds to 40  $\mu\text{M}$   $\bullet\text{OH}$ . That means that twice as much ozone is necessary to obtain the expected concentration of aldehydes as under the assumption that 1 mol ozone yields 1 mol  $\bullet\text{OH}$ . This is the next evidence that the yield is not unity and the original assumption has to be revised.

#### 4.4.3 DETERMINATION OF THE $\bullet\text{OH}$ YIELD BY PRODUCT ANALYSIS: DMSO-SYSTEM

A further approach to quantify  $\bullet\text{OH}$  is the reaction of  $\bullet\text{OH}$  with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) (reaction 4-32). Its product methanesulfinic acid is formed in 92 % yield (Veltwisch *et al.*, 1980). The methanesulfinic acid can be further oxidized to methanesulfonic acid by peroxy radicals (e.g., the peroxy radical anticipated to form upon reaction of  $\text{O}_2$  with the methyl radical generated in reaction (4-32)) (Flyunt *et al.*, 2001). Thus, the sum of both acids represents 92 % of the  $\bullet\text{OH}$  yield. These acids were quantified by ion chromatography.



In these experiments DMSO was present in large excess (150 mM) over ozone (0.1 to 0.4 mM) at a constant  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  concentration (50 mM). The solutions were prepared in 10mM phosphate buffer ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4/\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) at pH 8 to accelerate the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (at pH 8:  $k = 870 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) and avoid the competition with reaction  $\text{O}_3 + \text{DMSO}$  ( $k = 8.1 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Even if the concentrations of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and DMSO are taken into account the reaction of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  with  $\text{O}_3$  is still favored ( $k_{app}(\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{O}_3) = 43 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $k_{app}(\text{DMSO} + \text{O}_3) = 1.2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). The  $\bullet\text{OH}$  yield is plotted against the ozone concentration and the resulting graph has a slope of 0.495 with an error of 0.017, which shows that the  $\bullet\text{OH}$  yield in the peroxone process measured with the DMSO system is round 50 % of ozone consumed (Figure 4-3). This further confirms the results mentioned above.

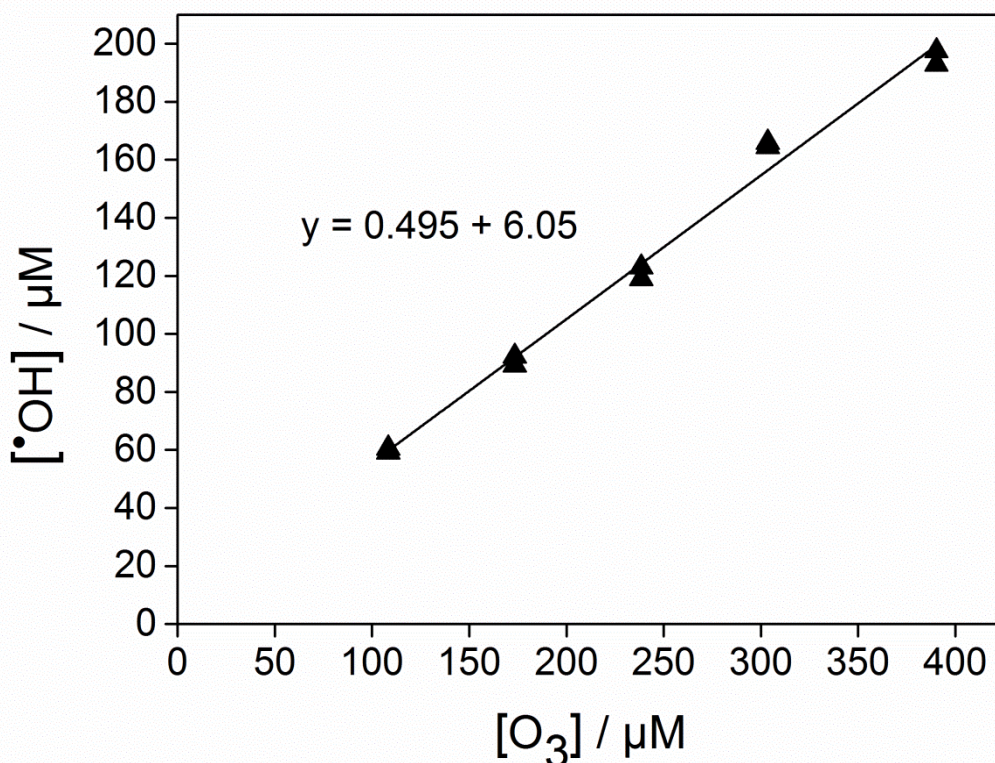


Figure 4-3: Reaction of DMSO (150 mM) with  $\bullet\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process.  $\bullet\text{OH}$  yield calculated from measured concentrations of methanesulfinic acid and methanesulfonic acid as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration.

#### 4.4.4 PRACTICAL IMPLICATIONS

The present paper shows that the  $\bullet\text{OH}$  yield of the peroxone process is only around 0.5. It has to be taken into account that in real water matrix not only the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  leads to  $\bullet\text{OH}$  generation. In addition  $\bullet\text{OH}$  are generated in the reaction of ozone with dissolved organic matter (DOM) (Noethe *et al.*, 2009). Especially in wastewater (high DOM content)  $\bullet\text{OH}$  formation from ozone is most effective and the benefit of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  addition is negligible (Pocostales *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, the peroxone process is not used for wastewater treatment but in drinking water production. There it is not only applied for the  $\bullet\text{OH}$  production, but also for the reduction of  $\text{HOBr}/\text{OBr}^-$ , a critical key intermediate in the bromate formation (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997). Therefore, it is not easy to give a general statement about the effect of these findings for practical implication, but it has to be taken into account when using the peroxone process as an AOP for remediation or assessing its contribution to micropollutant elimination in water treatment. Consequently, the cost of this process could be much higher for some applications than hitherto assumed.

## 4.5 REFERENCES

- Bielski, B. H. J., Cabelli, D. E., Arudi, R. L. and Ross, A. B. (1985). Reactivity of  $\text{HO}_2/\text{O}_2^-$  radicals in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **14**(4), 1041-1100.
- Bolton, J. R., Bircher, K. G., Tumas, W. and Tolman, C. A. (2001). Figures-of-merit for the technical development and application of advanced oxidation technologies for both electric- and solar-driven systems - (IUPAC technical report). *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, **73**(4), 627-637.
- Bronstein, I. N., Semendjajew, K. A., Musiol, G. and Mühlig, H. (2001). *Taschenbuch der Mathematik*. Harri Deutsch, Frankfurt am Main.
- Buxton, G. V. (1969). Pulse radiolysis of aqueous solutions. Some rates of reaction of  $\text{OH}$  and  $\text{O}^-$  and pH dependence of the yield of  $\text{O}_3^-$ . *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, **65**(560P), 2150-2158.
- Buxton, G. V., Greenstock, C. L., Helman, W. P. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Critical review of rate constants for reactions of hydrated electrons, hydrogen atoms and hydroxyl radicals ( $\bullet\text{OH}/\text{O}^-$ ) in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(2), 513-886.
- Flyunt, R., Leitzke, A., Mark, G., Mvula, E., Reisz, E., Schick, R. and von Sonntag, C. (2003). Determination of  $\bullet\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}_2^-$ , and hydroperoxide yields in ozone reactions in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, **107**(30), 7242-7253.
- Flyunt, R., Makogon, O., Schuchmann, M. N., Asmus, K. D. and von Sonntag, C. (2001).  $\text{OH}$ -radical-induced oxidation of methanesulfinic acid. The reactions of the methanesulfonyl radical in the absence and presence of dioxygen. *Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 2*(5), 787-792.
- Fricke, H. and Hart, E. J. (1935). The oxidation of  $\text{Fe}^{++}$  to  $\text{Fe}^{+++}$  by the irradiation with X-rays of solutions of ferrous sulfate in sulfuric acid. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, **3**(1), 60-61.
- Hug, S. J. and Leupin, O. (2003). Iron-catalyzed oxidation of arsenic(III) by oxygen and by hydrogen peroxide: pH-dependent formation of oxidants in the fenton reaction. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **37**(12), 2734-2742.

- Legrini, O., Oliveros, E. and Braun, A. M. (1993). Photochemical processes for water treatment. *Chemical Reviews*, **93**(2), 671-698.
- Lipari, F. and Swarin, S. J. (1982). Determination of formaldehyde and other aldehydes in automobile exhaust with an improved 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine method. *Journal of Chromatography*, **247**(2), 297-306.
- Mark, G., Tauber, A., Rudiger, L. A., Schuchmann, H. P., Schulz, D., Mues, A. and von Sonntag, C. (1998). OH-radical formation by ultrasound in aqueous solution - part II: terephthalate and Fricke dosimetry and the influence of various conditions on the sonolytic yield. *Ultrasonics Sonochemistry*, **5**(2), 41-52.
- Merenyi, G., Lind, J., Naumov, S. and von Sonntag, C. (2010). Reaction of ozone with hydrogen peroxide (peroxone process): a revision of current mechanistic concepts based on thermokinetic and quantum-chemical considerations. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(9), 3505-3507.
- Müller, J. P., Gottschalk, C. and Jekel, M. (2001). Comparison of advanced oxidation processes in flow-through pilot plants (part II). *Water Science and Technology*, **44**(5), 311-315.
- Neta, P., Huie, R. E. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Rate constants for reactions of inorganic radicals in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(3), 1027-1284.
- Noethe, T., Fahlenkamp, H. and von Sonntag, C. (2009). Ozonation of wastewater: rate of ozone consumption and hydroxyl radical yield. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **43**(15), 5990-5995.
- Pignatello, J. J., Oliveros, E. and MacKay, A. (2006). Advanced oxidation processes for organic contaminant destruction based on the Fenton reaction and related chemistry. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology*, **36**(1), 1-84.
- Pocostales, J. P., Sein, M. M., Knolle, W., von Sonntag, C. and Schmidt, T. C. (2010). Degradation of ozone-refractory organic phosphates in wastewater by ozone and ozone/hydrogen peroxide (peroxone): the role of ozone consumption by dissolved organic matter. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(21), 8248-8253.
- Pryor, W. A., Giamalva, D. H. and Church, D. F. (1984). Kinetics of ozonation. 2. amino acids and model compounds in water and comparisons to rates in nonpolar solvents. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **106**(23), 7094-7100.



- Reisz, E., Schmidt, W., Schuchmann, H. P. and von Sonntag, C. (2003). Photolysis of ozone in aqueous solutions in the presence of tertiary butanol. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **37**(9), 1941-1948.
- Rosenfeldt, E. J., Linden, K. G., Canonica, S. and von Gunten, U. (2006). Comparison of the efficiency of OH radical formation during ozonation and the advanced oxidation processes O<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and UV/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. *Water Research*, **40**(20), 3695-3704.
- Schuchmann, M. N. and von Sonntag, C. (1979). Hydroxyl radical-induced oxidation of 2-methyl-2-propanol in oxygenated aqueous solution. A product and pulse radiolysis study. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **83**(7), 780-784.
- Sein, M. M., Golloch, A., Schmidt, T. C. and von Sonntag, C. (2007). No marked kinetic isotope effect in the peroxone (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/D<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>+O<sub>3</sub>) reaction: mechanistic consequences. *Chemphyschem*, **8**(14), 2065-2067.
- Staehelin, J. and Hoigné, J. (1982). Decomposition of ozone in water: rate of initiation by hydroxide ions and hydrogen peroxide. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **16**(10), 676-681.
- Veltwisch, D., Janata, E. and Asmus, K. D. (1980). Primary processes in the reaction of OH-radicals with sulfoxides. *Journal of the Chemical Society-Perkin Transactions 2*(1), 146-153.
- Vermeulen, N. M. J., Apostolides, Z., Potgieter, D. J. J., Nel, P. C. and Smit, N. S. H. (1982). Separation of atrazine and some of its degradation products by high-performance liquid chromatography. *Journal of Chromatography*, **240**(1), 247-253.
- von Gunten, U. and Oliveras, Y. (1997). Kinetics of the reaction between hydrogen peroxide and hypobromous acid: implication on water treatment and natural systems. *Water Research*, **31**(4), 900-906.
- von Sonntag, C. (1987). *The chemical basis of radiation biology*. Taylor & Francis, London.
- von Sonntag, C. (2006). *Free-radical-induced DNA damage and its repair: a chemical perspective*. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg.
- von Sonntag, C. (2008). Advanced oxidation processes: mechanistic aspects. *Water Science and Technology*, **58**(5), 1015-1021.

von Sonntag, C., Mark, G., Tauber, A. and Schuchmann, H. P. (1999). OH radical formation and dosimetry in the sonolysis of aqueous solutions. In: Advances in Sonochemistry. T. J. Mason (ed.), 5, pp. 109-145.

Weast, R. C., Ed. (1971-1972). Handbook of chemistry and physics. Ohio, The Chemical Rubber Co.

Yurkova, I. L., Schuchmann, H. P. and Von Sonntag, C. (1999). Production of OH radicals in the autoxidation of the Fe(II)-EDTA system. Journal of the Chemical Society. Perkin Transactions 2(10), 2049-2052.

---

## Chapter 5

# HYDROXYL RADICAL FORMATION IN THE REACTION OF BROMIDE WITH OZONE

---

Redrafted from “Fischbacher, A.; Löppenberg, K.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., A New Reaction Pathway for Bromite to Bromate in the Ozonation of Bromide. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **2015**, *49* (19), pp 11714–11720.”, DOI: 10.1021/acs.est.5b02634, Copyright © 2015 American Chemical Society

## 5.1 ABSTRACT

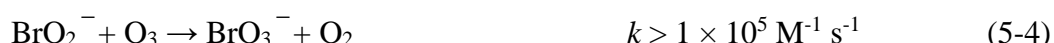
Ozone is often used in drinking water treatment. This may cause problems if the water to be treated contains bromide, as its reaction with ozone leads to the formation of bromate, which is considered to be carcinogenic. Bromate formation is a multistep process resulting from the reaction of ozone with bromite. Although this process seemed to be established, it has been shown that ozone reacts with bromite not by the previously assumed mechanism via O-transfer but via electron-transfer. Besides bromate, the electron transfer reaction also yields  $O_3^{\cdot-}$ , the precursor of OH radicals. The experiments were setup in such a way that OH radicals are not produced from ozone self-decomposition but solely by the electron-transfer reaction. This study shows that hydroxyl radicals are indeed generated by using *t*BuOH as the OH radical scavenger and measuring its product, formaldehyde. HOBr and bromate yields were measured in systems with and without *t*BuOH. As OH radicals contribute to bromate formation, higher bromate and HOBr yields were observed in the absence of *t*BuOH than in its presence, where all OH radicals are scavenged. Based on the results presented here, a pathway from bromide to bromate, revised in the last step, was suggested.

## 5.2 INTRODUCTION

Ozone is often used for disinfection and oxidation purposes and has a wide application in drinking water treatment. However, its use in water treatment may cause problems when the water to be treated contain bromide at concentrations higher than 50  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (von Gunten, 2003), as the reaction of ozone with bromide leads to bromate formation. Bromide concentrations in natural waters usually range between 4 and 1000  $\mu\text{g/L}$  (in some cases, e.g., oceans even more) (von Gunten and Hoigne, 1992) and thus the critical value for bromide of 50  $\mu\text{g/L}$  is environmentally relevant. Therefore, the bromide concentration must be controlled before applying an ozone-based treatment step. Bromate is considered a potential carcinogen, with a threshold limit value in drinking water of 10  $\mu\text{g/L}$  in the United States and Europe (U.S.EPA, 1994, Council-Directive-98/83/EC, 1998). Therefore, it is of great interest to elucidate the mechanism of bromate formation in drinking water treatment. The low drinking water standard may not be justified anymore, as preliminary experiments conducted in real and synthetic gastric juices predict a short lifetime for bromate in human stomach (Keith et al., 2006b, Keith et al., 2006a, Cotruvo et al., 2010). It was shown that at  $H^+$ ,  $Cl^-$  and  $H_2S$  concentrations typically found in gastric juices, 99 % of bromate is reduced within its retention time of 20 - 30 minutes in the stomach. However, as long as the low drinking water standard is still present, bromate is

one of the most relevant by-products formed in ozone-based processes. Furthermore, once formed, it is neither biodegradable nor removable by conventional treatment.

Bromate formation is a multistep process that has been so far described in reactions (5-1) – (5-4) (Haag and Hoigné, 1983).



This mechanistic concept has been studied in detail and seems to be well established. However, it has been suggested that bromite reacts with ozone by electron transfer (reaction 5-5) (Nicoson *et al.*, 2002) and not by O-transfer (reaction 5-4), as previously assumed. The authors investigated the reaction of bromite with ozone and postulated that electron-transfer provides a lower kinetic barrier than the breakage of the O–O bond, and, therefore, the reaction (5-4) is unlikely to proceed despite comparable reaction rate constants. The authors provided experimental evidence for the electron-transfer reaction by measuring the intermediate  $\text{BrO}_2^\bullet$  (reaction 5-5). However, a further experimental or theoretical corroboration is missing.



The electron transfer (reaction 5-5) yields  $\text{BrO}_2^\bullet$  and  $\text{O}_3^{\bullet -}$ , the precursor of  $^\bullet\text{OH}$  (overall, eq (5-6); for details see Merenyi *et al.* (2010)).



$\text{BrO}_2^\bullet$  disproportionates into bromite and bromate (reactions 5-7a and 5-7b) (Buxton and Dainton, 1968, Naumov and von Sonntag, 2011).



In the ozone-based reaction pathway from bromide to bromate,  $^\bullet\text{OH}$  can also act as an oxidation agent and contribute to bromate formation (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994). In a cascade of reactions (5-8) – (5-12) bromide reacts with  $^\bullet\text{OH}$ , yielding relevant intermediates (e.g.,  $\text{HOBr}$ ) that can further react with ozone or  $^\bullet\text{OH}$ , giving bromate (reactions 5-13 – 5-16, 5-7a, and 5-

7b) (see (Zehavi and Rabani, 1972) for reactions (5-8) – (5-10), (Matheson *et al.*, 1966) for reaction (5-11), (Klaning and Wolff, 1985) for reaction (5-13), and (Buxton and Dainton, 1968) for reaction (5-14) – (5-16)).



The impact of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  on the bromate formation is negligible if  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is present (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1998). As  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is always in large excess over  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , the formed HOBr is not oxidized further but reduced to bromide (reaction 5-17) (von Gunten and Oliveras, 1997), outcompeting the further oxidation.



As  $\cdot\text{OH}$  contribute to bromate formation, an indication for  $\cdot\text{OH}$  being formed in the system could be the comparison of the bromate formation with and without a suitable  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger. If  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are present, the bromate yield should be higher than in systems without  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The same would apply to HOBr formation. Due to the fast reaction of bromide with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , higher HOBr concentrations should be found in the absence of an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger. A prerequisite for formation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is the intermediate ozonide radical anion ( $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$ ). If the experimental conditions are chosen in a way that no ozone self-decomposition occurs,  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  is only generated in pure water if reaction (5-5) occurs.

Ozone self-decomposition in water is initiated by the reaction of ozone with hydroxide ions (reaction 5-18). Therefore, it is strongly pH-dependent. At pH 6.5, the second-order rate

constant for ozone decomposition in water is  $2.42 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , while the second order rate constant for the reaction of bromide with ozone is  $160 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . When ozone decomposes,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated (reactions 5-18 – 5-21). The ozone concentration was chosen not to be higher than the bromide concentration, so no ozone is present in excess. The fraction of ozone self-decomposition was calculated for the worst-case scenario, in which the ozone concentration was equal to the bromide concentration and was only around 1.5 %. If reactions of ozone with other bromine species are considered (alongside bromide), the fraction would be even smaller. Therefore, self-decomposition of ozone can be excluded as an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  source in the present study (Ershov and Morozov, 2009).



Even though the electron-transfer reaction was suggested about a decade ago based on UV-Vis spectroscopic observation of  $\text{BrO}_2^\cdot$ , in the context of water treatment, the previously established concept of the O-transfer reaction in the last step of the pathway is still prevalent (Antoniou and Andersen, 2012, Han *et al.*, 2014). It is the intention of the present paper to determine the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield and based on these data, to provide further evidence of electron transfer occurring in the oxidation of bromite on route to bromate formation. This seems essential to establishing a correct mechanistic concept for bromate formation and has consequently already been picked up in the recent textbook by von Sonntag and von Gunten (2012) that, however, does not provide any experimental details.

### 5.3 MATERIAL AND METHODS

Ozone stock solutions (0.9 mM) were prepared by generating ozone with an oxygen-fed ozonator (BMT 802X, BMT Messtechnik, Berlin) and passing it through ice-cooled ( $4^\circ\text{C}$ ) ultra pure water (Purelab Ultra, Elga LabWater, Celle). The ozone concentration of these stock solutions was determined spectrophotometrically using  $\varepsilon(260 \text{ nm}) = 3300 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (Hart *et al.*, 1983).

### 5.3.1 $\cdot\text{OH}$ QUANTIFICATION

Hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot\text{OH}$ ) are highly reactive and, therefore, short-lived, so they cannot be quantified by direct measurement. As direct measurement of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is difficult an appropriate indirect method must be selected. The indirect quantification is performed by scavenging  $\cdot\text{OH}$  by a suitable probe compound and determining the formed products. Such a probe compound must react rapidly with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and barely with other substances present in the sample solution. Furthermore, the yield of the products from this reaction must be known so that the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield can be derived from these results. In the present system, *t*BuOH was selected as a scavenger, as it complies with the requirements. It reacts readily with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k = 6 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton *et al.*, 1988) but barely with ozone ( $k \approx 3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Hoigne and Bader, 1983). In all experiments, the concentrations of *t*BuOH (180 mM) and bromide (0.6 mM) were kept constant, while ozone concentration was varied (0.15 - 0.6 mM). The *t*BuOH concentration was chosen to be 200 times higher than that of bromide for assuring that 99 % of the formed  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are scavenged by *t*BuOH and do not react with any intermediates present in the solution (the calculation of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  fraction reacting with *t*BuOH is shown in the Supporting Information). As nearly all  $\cdot\text{OH}$  react with *t*BuOH their quantification is possible. One of the main products of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with *t*BuOH is formaldehyde, which can be determined after derivatization as its 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazone by a high-performance liquid chromatographic system equipped with an UV detector (HPLC-UV) at  $\lambda = 350 \text{ nm}$  (Lipari and Swarin, 1982). For the derivatization, 0.1 mL of perchloric acid (1 M in acetonitrile) and 0.2 mL of 2,4-DNPH solution (6 mM in acetonitrile) were added to 1.7 mL of the sample. After standing for 45 min in the dark, the solutions were measured by HPLC-UV (Agilent 1100, *Agilent Technologies*, Santa Clara, CA; column: NUCLEODUR 5  $\mu\text{m}$  C18 ec 250 x 3 mm (Macherey-Nagel), eluent: gradient acetonitrile/water pH 3 within 20 minutes from 45 to 80 % acetonitrile at 0.5 mL/min). The retention times for 2,4-DNPH and derivatized formaldehyde were 5.5 and 9.3 minutes, respectively. The quantification was performed using formaldehyde standards derivatized in the same way as the samples. To control whether DNPH was contaminated with formaldehyde, blank samples were measured containing perchloric acid, DNPH solution and deionized water. The contamination of the DNPH solution was negligible. As the samples were always in the same concentration range as the standards, the impact of an incomplete derivatization can also be neglected.

As an alternative probe compound methanol was tested, as it has been applied as  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger in ozone-based systems (Liu *et al.*, 2015). It reacts fast with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $k = 9.7 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Buxton



*et al.*, 1988) and barely with ozone ( $k \approx 2 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (Hoigne and Bader, 1983). To obtain formaldehyde as the main product,  $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$  and/or  $\text{OH}^-$  are required as the reaction is base-catalyzed (reactions 28 – 31) (Goldstein *et al.*, 2007). Therefore, all experiments were conducted in 2 mM  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-/\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$  buffered water (pH 7 and 8). The concentration of methanol (470 mM) and bromide (0.6 mM) were kept constant, while ozone was varied between 0.15 and 0.6 mM. The fraction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  reacting with methanol is calculated to be 99 % in the given system (the calculation of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  fraction reacting with methanol is shown in the Supporting Information). Formaldehyde, the product of this reaction, was determined as described above.

### 5.3.2 QUANTIFICATION OF BROMATE AND HOBr

Bromate was determined by ion chromatography (883 Basic IC Plus, Metrohm, Filderstadt) using a Metrosep A Supp 4 – 250/4 column and an eluent consisting of 0.17 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and 0.18 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  at 1 mL/min. Retention times for bromate and bromide were 12 and 19.3 min, respectively.

HOBr stock solution was prepared from a 1 mM pH 4 buffered ozone solution (100 mM phosphate buffer) by the addition of 0.8 mM potassium bromide solution (Pinkernell *et al.*, 2000). This solution was stored for 24 h in the dark, and residual ozone was removed by purging the solution with nitrogen gas for 15 min. The first prepared HOBr solution was standardized iodometrically and by direct photometric determination of hypobromite at 329 nm ( $\epsilon = 332 \text{ L mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) after adjusting the pH to 11 by sodium hydroxide (Troy and Margerum, 1991). Both methods gave consistent results and further standardization of HOBr solutions was only done photometrically before every use.

A photometric determination of HOBr formed in the samples was not possible due to other possible constituents of the samples, which might absorb light in the same range. Therefore, HOBr formed in the samples was determined by measuring its derivatization products with phenol, which yields 2- and 4-bromophenol (Tee *et al.*, 1989, Acero *et al.*, 2005). The pH for derivatization was varied from 2 to 5.

Calibration for 2- and 4-bromophenol was prepared from purchased  $\geq 98$  % pure 2- and 4-bromophenol, respectively. To investigate the reaction of HOBr with phenol and determine the bromophenol yield per HOBr, standards with defined HOBr concentrations were prepared from the produced HOBr stock solution. These solutions were buffered at pH 4 (100 mM phosphate buffer). 15  $\mu\text{L}$  of phenol (0.5 M) was added to 1 mL of the buffered standards. After 2 h (once the reaction was completed), the solutions were measured by HPLC-UV.

2- and 4-bromophenol were determined using HPLC-UV at a wavelength of 271 nm and a flow rate of 0.4 mL min<sup>-1</sup> (column: NUCLEODUR 5 µm C18 ec 250 x 3 mm (Macherey-Nagel) eluent: gradient acetonitrile/water within 18 min from 30 to 70 % acetonitrile). The retention times for phenol, 2- and 4-bromophenol were 9.2, 14.1, and 15.2 min, respectively.

## 5.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 5.4.1 <sup>•</sup>OH QUANTIFICATION BY *t*BUOH

The reaction of *t*BuOH with <sup>•</sup>OH initiates a radical chain reaction (Schuchmann and von Sonntag, 1979). In the presence of O<sub>2</sub>, a cascade of reactions leads to stable products. One of these products that can be easily quantified is formaldehyde (Schuchmann and von Sonntag, 1979, Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). Since in ozonation processes O<sub>2</sub> is always present in excess over O<sub>3</sub> (due to the generation of O<sub>3</sub> from O<sub>2</sub>), the reactions yielding formaldehyde dominate here.

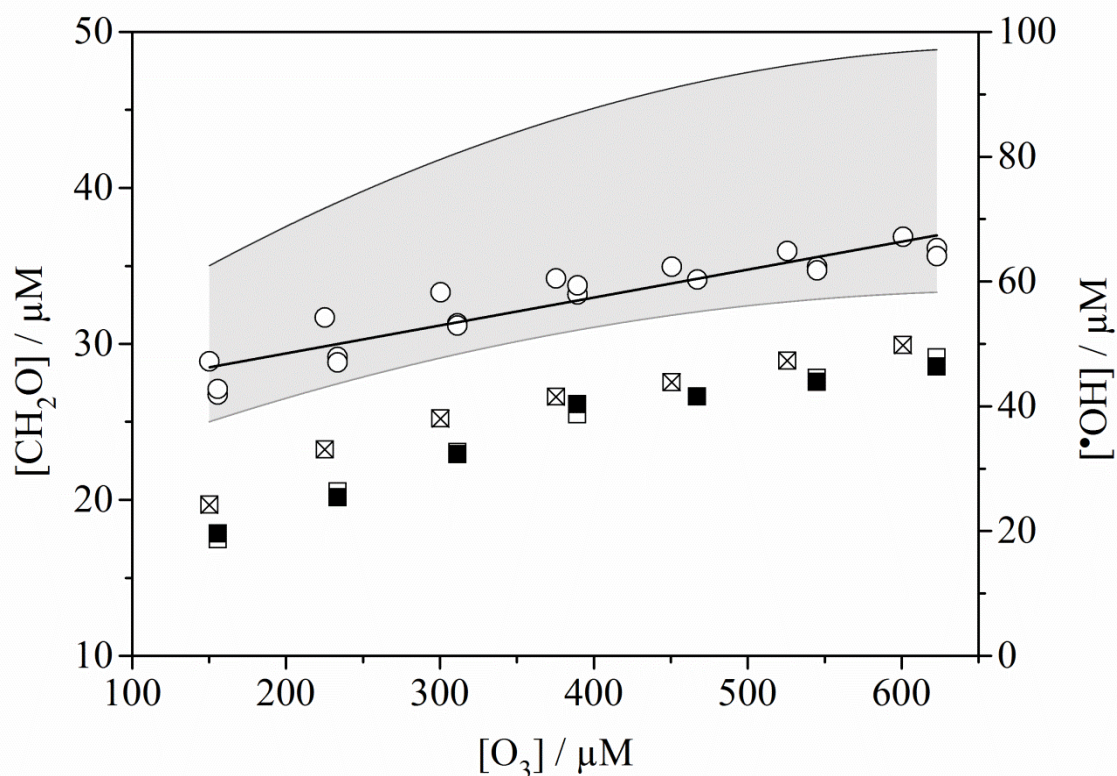
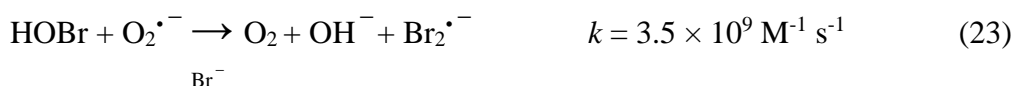


Figure 5-1: Formation of formaldehyde (⊠, ■ and □ correspond to 3 independent experiments and cannot be shown as mean values as the ozone concentrations differ slightly) in the reaction of <sup>•</sup>OH and *t*BuOH (left y-axis). <sup>•</sup>OH are generated in the reaction of ozone with bromite. The shaded area represents the possible range of <sup>•</sup>OH yield (right y-axis). The upper limit

corresponds to the highest possible yield if the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is 3.3 times the formaldehyde yield. The lower limit corresponds to the lowest possible  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield if the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is twice of the formaldehyde yield. Circles and the linear trend line correspond to the possible calculated  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields using a correction factor of  $2.29 \pm 0.06$  (for details, see the text).

The results obtained from the  $t\text{BuOH} / \cdot\text{OH}$  system show that  $\cdot\text{OH}$  were formed (Figure 5-1) as indicated by reaction (5-6). As the formation of bromate from bromide occurs not via one step (reactions 5-1 – 5-5), the yields are not linear. The formaldehyde yield always depends on the system generating  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , as superoxide ( $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$ ) is formed in the sequence of reactions of  $t\text{BuOH}$  with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). It reacts fast with ozone, giving rise to additional  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (reaction 5-22) that contribute to higher formaldehyde yields. This additional formaldehyde source has to be taken into account when calculating the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. The formaldehyde yield is about  $30 \pm 4$  % of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  ( $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is 3.3 times the formaldehyde yield), if no ozone is present. In the presence of ozone, it is estimated to be around 50 % ( $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is 2 times the formaldehyde yield) (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). If the yield is not corrected, it leads to overestimation of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields. In this system, the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is just an approximate value, as  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  reacts not only with ozone but also with other species present in the sample (reactions 5-22 – 5-27).  $\text{HOBr}$  must be the most relevant bromine species reacting with  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  due to its high concentration in the sample and its fast reaction rate with  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$ . As the pH of the solution is 6.5 and the  $\text{p}K_a$  of  $\text{HOBr}$  is 8.69 (Weast, 1971-1972), the slower reaction with  $\text{OBr}^-$  can be neglected, as under these conditions  $\text{HOBr}$  (99%) is present in excess over  $\text{OBr}^-$  (1%).  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  reacts with  $\text{HOBr}$  ( $k = 3.5 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) even faster than with ozone; hence,  $\text{HOBr}$  acts here as competitor for ozone and makes it difficult to define the formaldehyde yield per  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , as it is not possible to use the known correction factor for the formaldehyde yield in ozone-based processes.

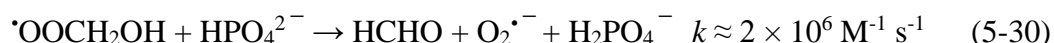


The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is shown in Figure 5-1. Due to the reaction of  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  with ozone and  $\text{HOBr}$ , it is not possible to give an exact  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield per ozone. The shaded area indicates the possible range for the yield. The lower line gives the lowest limit, considering solely the reaction of  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  with ozone, and the upper line indicates the highest yield, excluding the reaction of  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  with ozone. As the system is very complex, it cannot be surely predicted to what extent  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  reacts with ozone and to what extent it reacts with bromine species. If one assumes that the most important bromine species reacting with superoxide is  $\text{HOBr}$ , a possible  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield can be calculated. Therefore, the fractions of superoxide reacting with ozone and  $\text{HOBr}$  were calculated, from which the correction factors were adapted for every ozone concentration. The calculated correction factor is  $2.29 \pm 0.06$  ( $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is 2.29 times the formaldehyde yield), if the only bromine species reacting with  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  is  $\text{HOBr}$ . The calculated possible  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields are shown in Figure 5-1 (white circles and corresponding linear trend line).

The exact quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  would be possible using the  $\text{DMSO}/\cdot\text{OH}$  system, which gives methanesulfinic acid, that is formed in 92 % yield (Veltwisch *et al.*, 1980). However, this system could not be used here, as high DMSO concentrations would have to be present to scavenge all  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , but at the same time it would compete with bromide for  $\text{O}_3$ . To comply with the prerequisites of an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger, the DMSO concentration must be at least 100 times higher than the bromide concentration. Under these conditions, the fraction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  reacting with DMSO would be 99 %, but the fraction of ozone reacting with bromide would be only 45 %.

### 5.4.2 $\cdot\text{OH}$ QUANTIFICATION BY $\text{MeOH}$

The reaction of methanol with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields formaldehyde (reactions 5-28 – 5-31) (Goldstein *et al.*, 2007). The formaldehyde yield per  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is unity. Once an  $\cdot\text{OOCH}_2\text{OH}$  is formed, it reacts with  $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  to form formaldehyde (reactions 5-30 and 5-31).



In the present system, the formaldehyde yield (and, thus, the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield) is 83 % with respect to the applied ozone (Figure 5-2). Such a high  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield could not exclusively emerge from the

reaction of ozone with bromide. Thus, there must be another relevant source of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in the system. In the sequence of the reactions between methanol and  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$  is formed. Once it is formed, it reacts readily with ozone (reaction 5-22) and outcompetes the reaction of bromide with ozone. Hence, nearly all ozone is consumed by  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$ , giving  $\cdot\text{OH}$  that react with methanol yielding formaldehyde. This undesirable reaction leads to an overestimated  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. Therefore, methanol cannot be used for the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in ozone-based reactions.

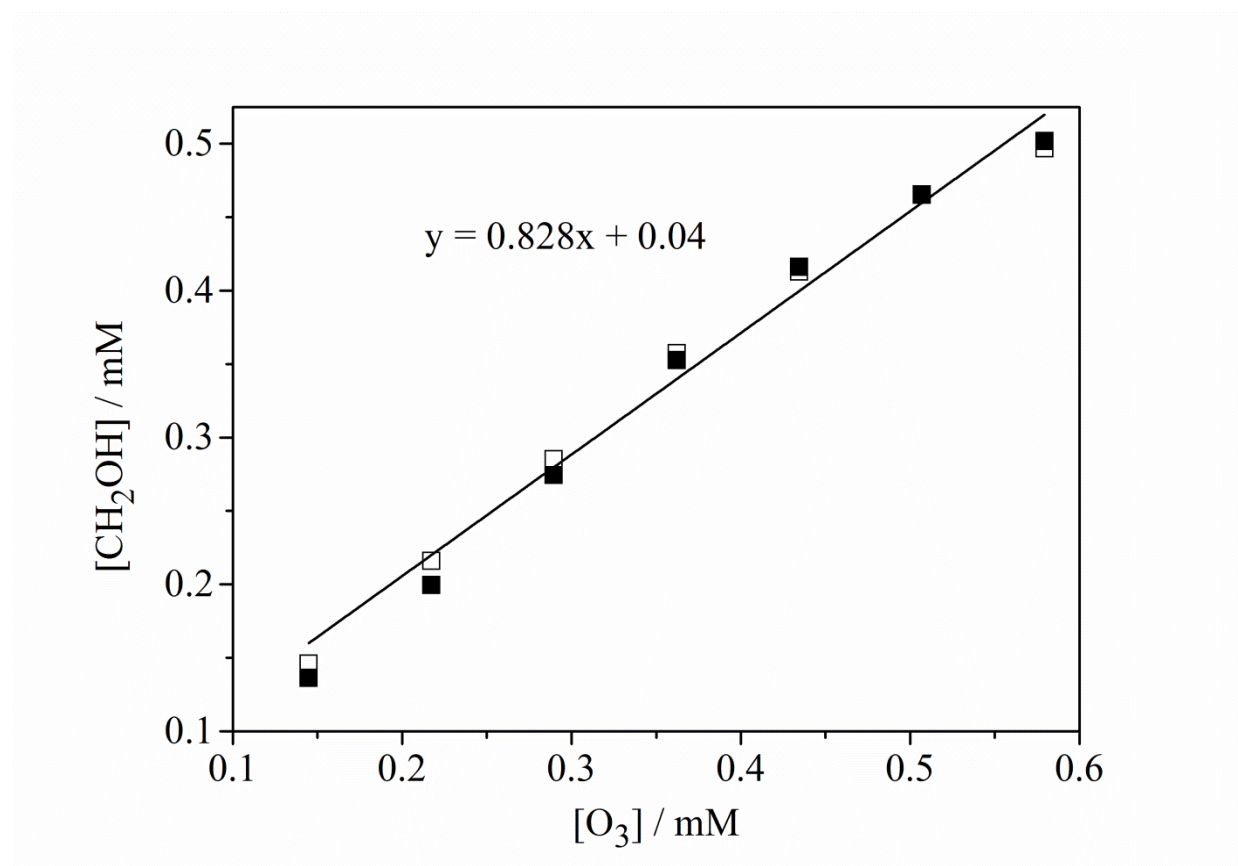


Figure 5-2: Formation of formaldehyde in the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with MeOH buffered at pH 7 (■) and 8 (□) with 2 mM  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-/\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ .

### 5.4.3 FORMATION OF BROMATE AND HOBr

Since  $\cdot\text{OH}$  contribute to bromate formation (reactions 5-8 – 5-16), the scavenging of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  must lead to a reduced bromate yield (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994). This could be observed in experiments with and without the addition of *t*BuOH as an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger (Figure 5-3). Such a significant difference between the bromate yield in the presence and absence of *t*BuOH is a further evidence for the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation in the multistep reaction of ozone with bromide to bromate. The bromate yield without *t*BuOH is around twice its yield in the presence of *t*BuOH.

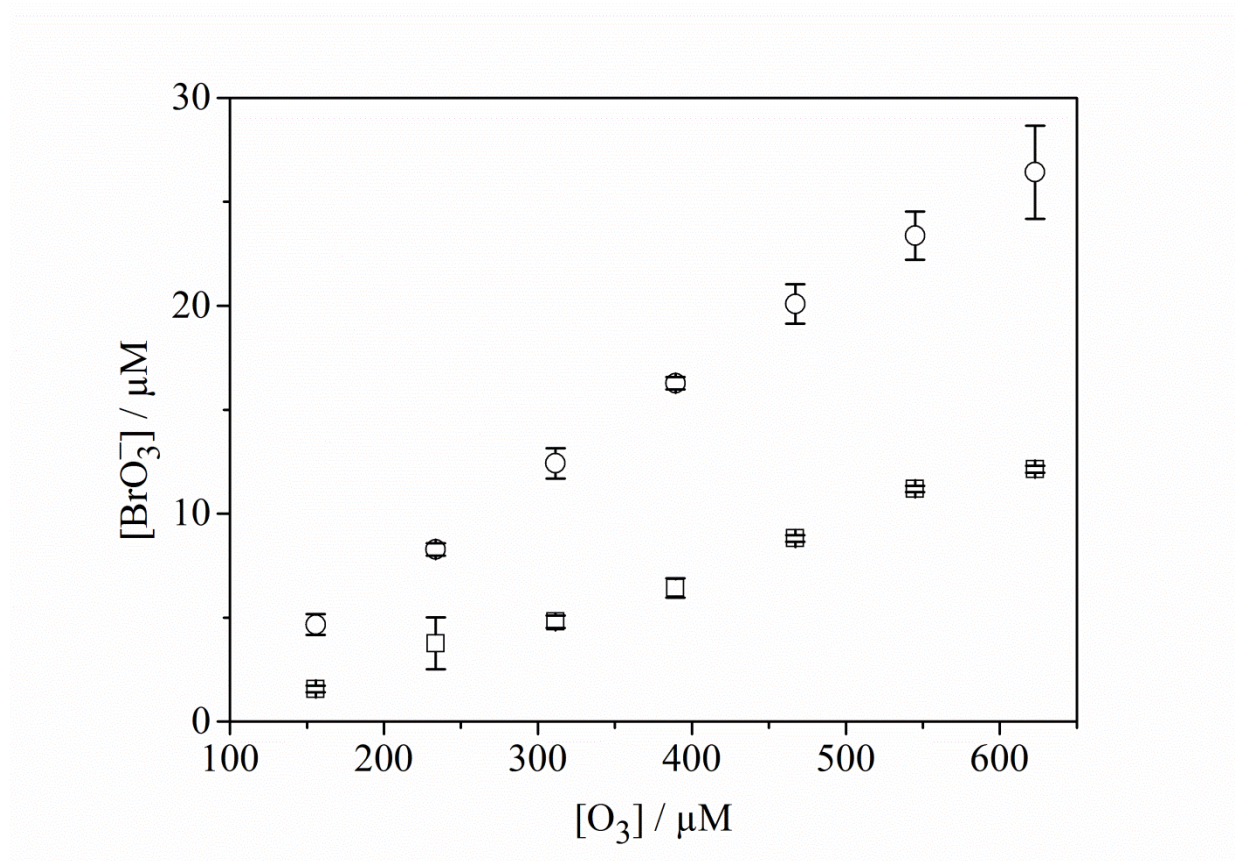


Figure 5-3: Formation of bromate in the presence of *t*BuOH as an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger (squares) and in the absence of *t*BuOH (circles) in the reaction of ozone with bromide, plotted against the ozone concentration ( $n = 3$ ).

HOBr is the most important and stable intermediate in the multistep process en route to bromate. Based on published results presenting the mechanism of the formation of 2- and 4-bromophenol as an example for the formation of brominated phenolic compounds in natural waters in ozone treatment, a well-working method for HOBr quantification was developed (Acero *et al.*, 2005). HOBr was quantified indirectly by measuring 2- and 4-bromophenol, the products from its reaction with phenol. The pH was varied from 2 to 5, and the highest yields were obtained at pH 4. The slope of the graph in Figure 5-4 gives the yield as 0.99 with an error of 0.026. Hence, the bromophenol yield with respect to the applied HOBr is ~100 %.



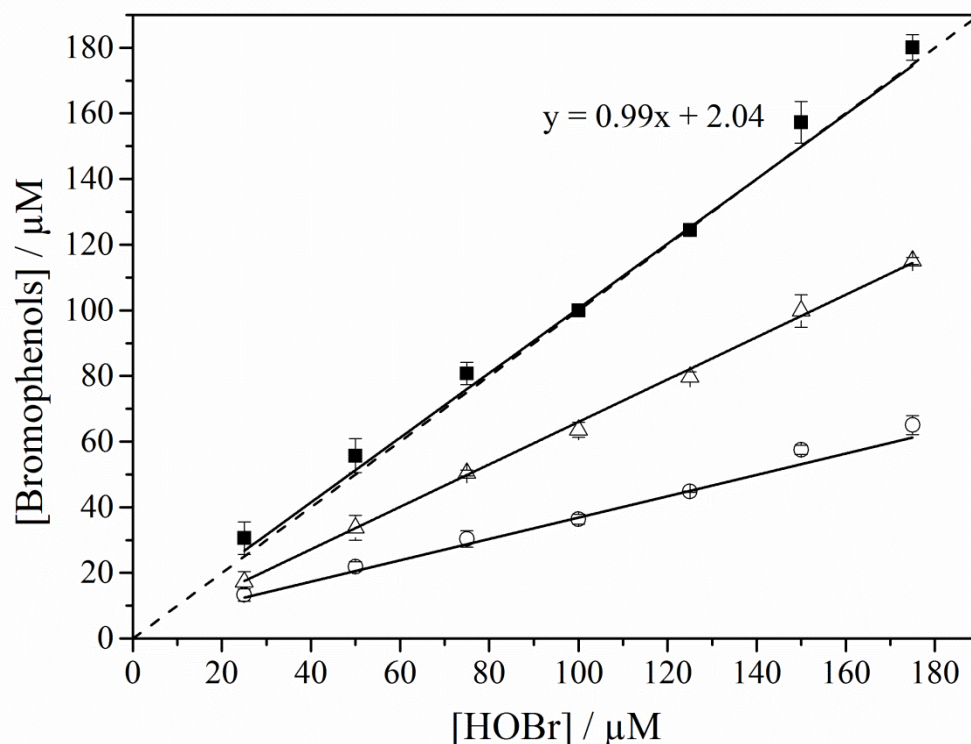


Figure 5-4: 2-Bromophenol (open circles), 4-bromophenol (open triangles), and the sum of both bromophenols (solid squares) yielded from the derivatization of HOBr with phenol at pH 4 ( $n = 3$ ). Relative standard deviations are indicated but often smaller than symbol size. The dashed line indicates a 100 % yield of bromophenols per HOBr.

The ratio of 4-bromophenol and 2-bromophenol formed in the reaction of hypobromous acid with phenol is 1.64 at pH 4. This first appears to be contrary to the results of Acero *et al.* as they reported a ratio of 0.53 for experiments conducted at pH 8-9 (Acero *et al.*, 2005). However, the ratio of the two bromophenols is strongly pH-dependent, given that as Tee *et al.* (1989) published that 95% of formed bromophenols is parasubstituted at pH 0. This means that at a low pH, 4-bromophenol is prevalent, and at a high pH, 2-bromophenol is dominant. As the ratio of 2- and 4-bromophenol is pH-dependent, it is highly recommended to measure both bromophenols and use their sum concentration to determine the HOBr concentration. HOBr was measured after the reaction was completed and all ozone was consumed. Figure 5-5 shows the bromophenol yields in the samples. The sum of 2- and 4-bromophenol corresponds to the HOBr formed in the reaction of bromide and ozone. The HOBr concentration in the samples in the absence of *t*BuOH is higher than in its presence, as  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are not scavenged and react rapidly with bromide that is present at a high concentration yielding HOBr (reaction 5-8). Furthermore,

if no *t*BuOH is added, no  $\text{O}_2^{\bullet-}$  is formed in the sequence of the reaction between *t*BuOH and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  that could react with HOBr (reactions 5-23 and 5-24). Thus, the lower HOBr yield observed in the presence of *t*BuOH provides further evidence for  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formed from the reaction of bromite with ozone via electron transfer.

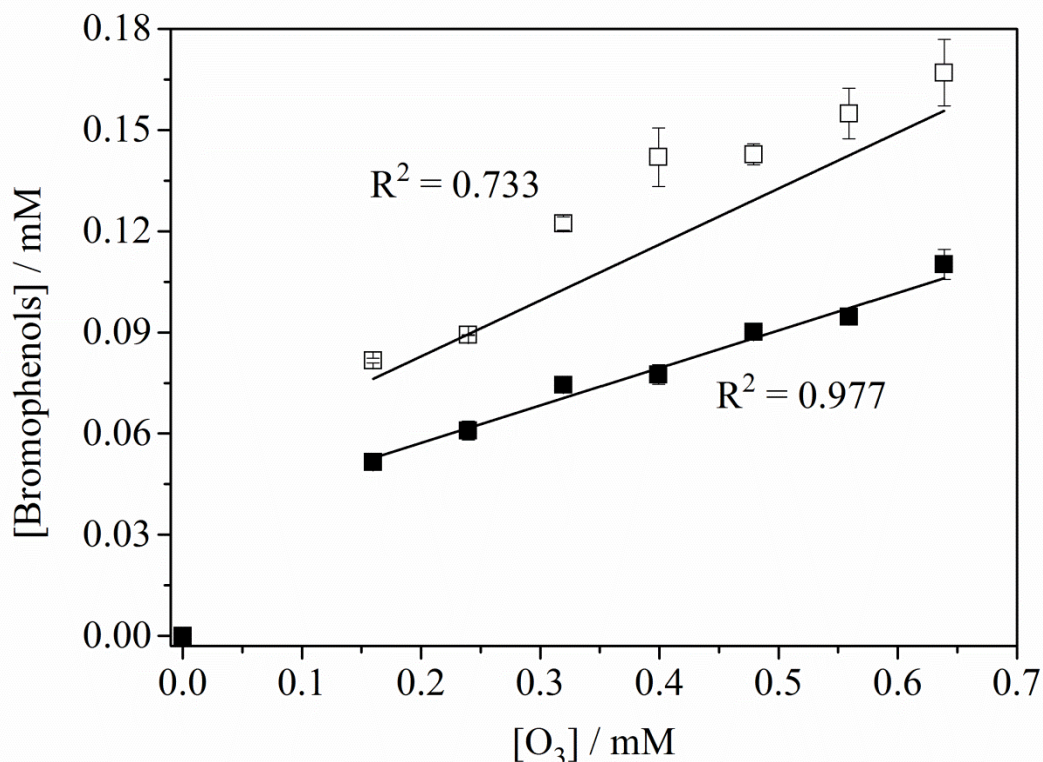


Figure 5-5: Formation of bromophenols at pH 4 from the reaction of phenol and HOBr, formed as intermediate from bromide and ozone. The sum of 2- and 4-bromophenol formed in the presence of *t*BuOH (solid squares) and in the absence of *t*BuOH (open squares) as a function of the applied ozone concentration ( $n = 3$ ).

From the results discussed above, it can be concluded that in the sequence of the ozone reactions from bromide to bromate,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  must be generated. Thus, the original concept of bromate formation has to be revised. Based on the obtained results, the known pathway from bromide to bromate was modified (Figure 5-6). It was updated at the last ozone reaction step. The O-transfer reaction was replaced by the electron-transfer reaction.



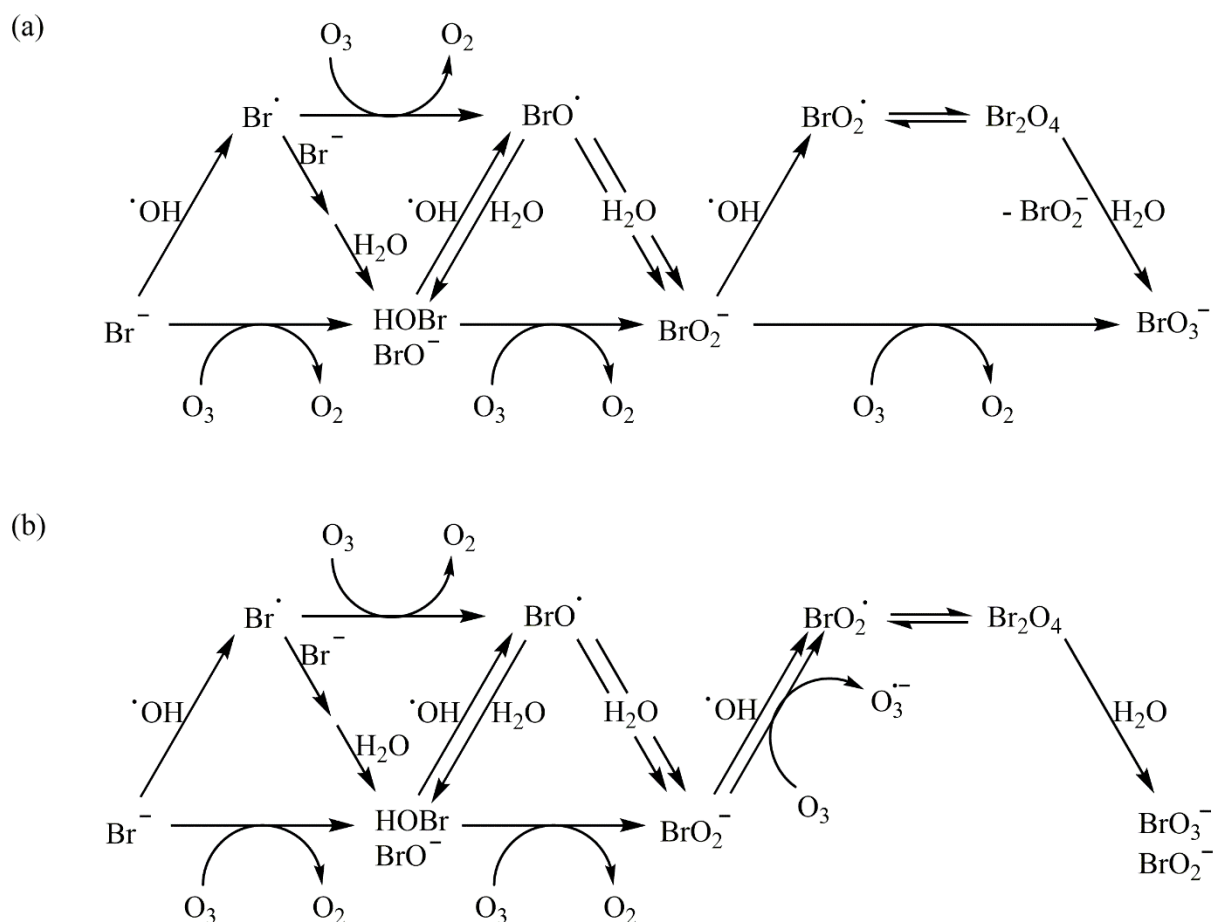


Figure 5-6: (a) The old pathway for the bromate formation in the reaction of ozone with bromide established by von Gunten (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994, von Gunten, 2003) and (b) the new recommended pathway for the reaction of bromide with ozone based on this study adapted from von Gunten's reaction scheme (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994, von Gunten, 2003). Note the difference between the old and the new mechanism in the last reaction of ozone on the right-hand side.

#### 5.4.4 PRACTICAL IMPLICATIONS

The present paper shows that in the multistep reaction of ozone with bromide to bromate,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated. This is due to the fact that the last of these steps is not as previously assumed an O-transfer reaction but rather an electron-transfer reaction. The electron-transfer reaction also yields bromate, but this new fact could be essential for reaction modeling. Until now, the modeling of the reaction of bromide with ozone does not give good results, as there are still too many not-well-known reactions included (von Gunten 2015, personal communication). In systems with low  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger capacity (e.g., waters with low dissolved organic matter content) OH radical formation in the electron transfer step might enhance the bromate yield, as

the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formed on site may contribute to bromate formation. Under which conditions this is indeed relevant in natural waters requires further investigation.

## 5.5 REFERENCES

- Acero, J. L., Piriou, P. and von Gunten, U. (2005). Kinetics and mechanisms of formation of bromophenols during drinking water chlorination: assessment of taste and odor development. *Water Research*, **39**(13), 2979-2993.
- Antoniou, M. G. and Andersen, H. R. (2012). Evaluation of pretreatments for inhibiting bromate formation during ozonation. *Environmental Technology*, **33**(15), 1747-1753.
- Buxton, G. V. and Dainton, F. S. (1968). The radiolysis of aqueous solutions of oxybromine compounds; the spectra and reactions of  $\text{BrO}$  and  $\text{BrO}_2$ . *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series a-Mathematical and Physical Sciences*, **304**(1479), 427-439.
- Buxton, G. V., Greenstock, C. L., Helman, W. P. and Ross, A. B. (1988). Critical review of rate constants for reactions of hydrated electrons, hydrogen atoms and hydroxyl radicals ( $\cdot\text{OH}/\text{O}^\cdot$ ) in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, **17**(2), 513-886.
- Cotruvo, J. A., Keith, J. D., Bull, R. J., Pacey, G. E. and Gordon, G. (2010). Bromate reduction in simulated gastric juice. *Journal American Water Works Association*, **102**(11), 77-86.
- Council-Directive-98/83/EC (1998). On the quality of water intended for human consumption. Official Journal of the European Communities. Brussels, Belgium, Council Directive 98/83/EC; European Commission Directorate-General for Environment.
- Ershov, B. G. and Morozov, P. A. (2009). The kinetics of ozone decomposition in water, the influence of pH and temperature. *Russian Journal of Physical Chemistry A*, **83**(8), 1295-1299.
- Flyunt, R., Leitzke, A., Mark, G., Mvula, E., Reisz, E., Schick, R. and von Sonntag, C. (2003). Determination of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$ , and hydroperoxide yields in ozone reactions in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, **107**(30), 7242-7253.
- Goldstein, S., Aschengrau, D., Diamant, Y. and Rabani, J. (2007). Photolysis of aqueous  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ : quantum yield and applications for polychromatic UV actinometry in photoreactors. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **41**(21), 7486-7490.

- Haag, W. R. and Hoigné, J. (1983). Ozonation of bromide-containing waters: kinetics of formation of hypobromous acid and bromate. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **17**(5), 261-267.
- Han, Q., Wang, H. J., Dong, W. Y., Liu, T. Z. and Yin, Y. L. (2014). Suppression of bromate formation in ozonation process by using ferrate(VI): batch study. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, **236**, 110-120.
- Hart, E. J., Sehested, K. and Holcman, J. (1983). Molar absorptivities of ultraviolet and visible bands of ozone in aqueous solutions. *Analytical Chemistry*, **55**(1), 46-49.
- Hoigne, J. and Bader, H. (1983). Rate constants of reactions of ozone with organic and inorganic compounds in water - I non-dissociating organic compounds. *Water Research*, **17**(2), 173-183.
- Keith, J. D., Pacey, G. E., Cotruvo, J. A. and Gordon, G. (2006a). Experimental results from the reaction of bromate ion with synthetic and real gastric juices. *Toxicology*, **221**(2-3), 225-228.
- Keith, J. D., Pacey, G. E., Cotruvo, J. A. and Gordon, G. (2006b). Preliminary data on the fate of bromate ion in simulated gastric juices. *Ozone-Science & Engineering*, **28**(3), 165-170.
- Klaning, U. K. and Wolff, T. (1985). Laser flash-photolysis of  $\text{HClO}$ ,  $\text{ClO}^-$ ,  $\text{HBrO}$ , and  $\text{BrO}^-$  in aqueous solution - reactions of Cl- and Br-atoms. *Berichte Der Bunsen-Gesellschaft-Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics*, **89**(3), 243-245.
- Lipari, F. and Swarin, S. J. (1982). Determination of formaldehyde and other aldehydes in automobile exhaust with an improved 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine method. *Journal of Chromatography*, **247**(2), 297-306.
- Liu, Y., Jiang, J., Ma, J., Yang, Y., Luo, C., Huangfu, X. and Guo, Z. (2015). Role of the propagation reactions on the hydroxyl radical formation in ozonation and peroxone (ozone/hydrogen peroxide) processes. *Water Research*, **68**, 750-758.
- Matheson, M. S., Mulac, W. A., Weeks, J. L. and Rabani, J. (1966). The pulse radiolysis of deaerated aqueous bromide solutions. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **70**(7), 2092-2099.
- Merenyi, G., Lind, J., Naumov, S. and von Sonntag, C. (2010). Reaction of ozone with hydrogen peroxide (peroxone process): a revision of current mechanistic concepts based on

thermokinetic and quantum-chemical considerations. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(9), 3505-3507.

Naumov, S. and von Sonntag, C. (2011). Standard Gibbs free energies of reactions of ozone with free radicals in aqueous solution: quantum-chemical calculations. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **45**(21), 9195-9204.

Nicoson, J. S., Wang, L., Becker, R. H., Huff Hartz, K. E., Muller, C. E. and Margerum, D. W. (2002). Kinetics and mechanisms of the ozone/bromite and ozone/chlorite reactions. *Inorganic Chemistry*, **41**(11), 2975-2980.

Pinkernell, U., Nowack, B., Gallard, H. and Von Gunten, U. (2000). Methods for the photometric determination of reactive bromine and chlorine species with ABTS. *Water Research*, **34**(18), 4343-4350.

Schuchmann, M. N. and von Sonntag, C. (1979). Hydroxyl radical-induced oxidation of 2-methyl-2-propanol in oxygenated aqueous solution. A product and pulse radiolysis study. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **83**(7), 780-784.

Tee, O. S., Paventi, M. and Bennett, J. M. (1989). Kinetics and mechanism of the bromination of phenols and phenoxide ions in aqueous solution. Diffusion-controlled rates. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **111**(6), 2233-2240.

Troy, R. C. and Margerum, D. W. (1991). Non-metal redox kinetics: hypobromite and hypobromous acid reactions with iodide and with sulfite and the hydrolysis of bromosulfate. *Inorganic Chemistry*, **30**(18), 3538-3543.

U.S.EPA (1994). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National primary drinking water regulations: disinfectants and disinfection byproducts. Federal Register. Washington, DC, Environmental Protection Agency. **59**, (145).

Veltwisch, D., Janata, E. and Asmus, K. D. (1980). Primary processes in the reaction of OH-radicals with sulfoxides. *Journal of the Chemical Society-Perkin Transactions 2*(1), 146-153.

von Gunten, U. (2003). Ozonation of drinking water: part II. Disinfection and by-product formation in presence of bromide, iodide or chlorine. *Water Research*, **37**(7), 1469-1487.

von Gunten, U. and Hoigne, J. (1992). Factors controlling the formation of bromate during ozonation of bromide-containing waters. *Journal of Water Supply: Research and Technology - AQUA*, **41**(5), 299-304.

von Gunten, U. and Hoigné, J. (1994). Bromate formation during ozonation of bromide-containing waters: interaction of ozone and hydroxyl radical reactions. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **28**(7), 1234-1242.

von Gunten, U. and Oliveras, Y. (1997). Kinetics of the reaction between hydrogen peroxide and hypobromous acid: implication on water treatment and natural systems. *Water Research*, **31**(4), 900-906.

von Gunten, U. and Oliveras, Y. (1998). Advanced oxidation of bromide-containing waters: bromate formation mechanisms. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **32**(1), 63-70.

von Sonntag, C. and von Gunten, U. (2012). *Chemistry of ozone in water and wastewater treatment - from basic principles to applications*. IWA Publishing, London.

Weast, R. C., Ed. (1971-1972). *Handbook of chemistry and physics*. Ohio, The Chemical Rubber Co.

Zehavi, D. and Rabani, J. (1972). Oxidation of aqueous bromide ions by hydroxyl radicals. A pulse radiolytic investigation. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, **76**(3), 312-319.

---

## Chapter 6

### THE SYNTHESIS OF 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANOL AND 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANAL

---

## 6.1 ABSTRACT

An established method for the determination of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in water is measuring the products of its reaction with *tert*-Butanol (*t*BuOH). Besides formaldehyde and acetone 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal are main products of this reaction. Since there are no authentic standards for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal commercially available an indirect quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is just possible by an assumed yield of formaldehyde formed per  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol was performed by adapting the synthesis presented by Steffan *et al.* (1997). The product was characterized by NMR and GC-MS and it could be shown that 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol was formed. A method to synthesize 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal is the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol by Dess-Martin periodinane (DMP), 1,1,1-triacetoxy-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one. The product characterization was done by NMR and HPLC-UV after derivatization. The NMR spectra did not show any product which could be due to the low amount of product present in the solution and the results obtained from the HPLC show many impurities and therefore, 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal could not be identified.

## 6.2 INTRODUCTION

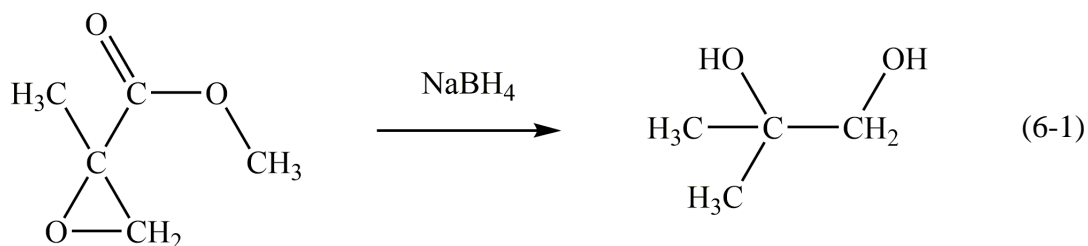
The determination of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in water occurs indirectly due to their short lifetime. One of several quantification approaches is the quantification of products from the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with *tert*-Butanol (*t*BuOH). Besides formaldehyde and acetone, that both can readily be quantified 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol are the main degradation products in the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). As there are no authentic standards for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol available a precise quantification is not possible. Therefore,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in water are quantified by assuming that the formaldehyde yield corresponds to  $30\pm 4\%$  of the formed  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and when ozone is present its yield increases to 50% (Flyunt *et al.*, 2003). This assumption seems not to work for all systems as the attempt of quantifying  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in the Fenton reaction via scavenging with *t*BuOH gives no plausible results. In such cases authentic standards of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol would allow to quantify  $\cdot\text{OH}$  without any assumptions.

Besides the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  environmental research also requires an authentic standard for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol, as it is found to be a degradation product of MTBE, a main gasoline component (Acero *et al.*, 2001, Ferreira *et al.*, 2006). 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal is found to be a degradation product from the oxidation of the biogenic hydrocarbon 2-methyl-3-

buten-2-ol (Spaulding *et al.*, 2002, Reisen *et al.*, 2003, Carrasco *et al.*, 2006). Spaulding *et al.* (2002) used 3-hydroxy-3-methyl-2-butanone as a surrogate for the quantification of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal by GC-MS, while Reisen *et al.* (2003) used for the quantification of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal by GC-FID the response factor of the measurement of 2,2-dimethylpropanal. (Alvarado *et al.*, 1999) quantified 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal by calculating its GC-FID response factor relative to the educt using the effective carbon number method. All these methods contain errors and an authentic 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal standard would facilitate its quantification.

Some synthesis routes for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol have been reported in literature. Carrasco *et al.* (2006) described a route to synthesize 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal by ozonation of -78 °C cold 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol. The products of the synthesis were 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal, formaldehyde and acetone.

Steffan *et al.* (1997) described a method to synthesize 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol from methyl-2-methylglycidate by reducing it with sodium borohydride (reaction 6-1).



2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal can also be obtained by oxidation of the primary alcoholic group of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. It is important to choose a mild oxidation method that allow the oxidation of the alcohol to the aldehyde and no further oxidation to the carboxylic acid. The oxidation of primary and secondary alcohols with, e.g., MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> in alkaline solution and Cr(VI) in acidic solution leads to a full oxidation to the carboxylic acid (Beckert *et al.*, 2004). A mild oxidation agent presented by Dess and Martin (1991) is 1,1,1-triacetoxy-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one (Dess-Martin periodinane). It oxidizes primary and secondary alcohols to aldehydes or ketones but not further to carboxylic acids. As tertiary alcohols are not oxidized by the Dess-Martin periodinane the OH group at C2 remains unoxidized.

The scope of the present work is the synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal.



## 6.3 MATERIAL AND METHODS

### 6.3.1 CHEMICALS

Following chemicals were used as received without any further purification: Acetonitrile ( $\geq 99.8\%$ ) VWR, Dess-Martin periodinane solution (0.3 M in methylene chloride) Aldrich, Diethyl ether ( $\geq 99.7\%$ ) Sigma-Aldrich, Dimethylsulfoxide (99.9 %) VWR, 2,4-Dinitrophenylhydrazine (97 %) Merck, formaldehyde ( $\sim 37\%$ ) Supelco, hydrogen peroxide (30 %) Merck, methanol (99.8 %) Sigma-Aldrich, methyl-2-methylglycidate (99 %) Aldrich, perchloric acid (70 %) Fluka, pure water (18 M $\Omega$  cm) ELGA, sodium borohydride ( $\geq 98\%$ ) Aldrich

### 6.3.2 SYNTHESIS

#### 6.3.2.1 SYNTHESIS OF 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANOL

The synthesis was performed after an adaption of the method described by Steffan *et al.* (1997) as the synthesis following the described procedure was not successful and did not yield 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. Table 6-1 shows the difference of the original synthesis and the adapted synthesis used in this work. 228  $\mu$ L (2.16 mmol) methyl-2-methylglycidate were dissolved in 2.5 mL methanol in a 50-mL round-bottomed flask under nitrogen atmosphere. The round-bottomed flask was placed in a water/ice bath and the solution was continuously stirred by a magnetic stirrer. Within 20 min small portions of NaBH<sub>4</sub> (in total 615 mg (16.26 mmol)) were added to the solution. During this time a strong gas evolution was observed. As the mixture solidified additional 2.5 mL methanol were added. After another 20 min cooling and stirring the reaction seemed to be completed as no gas evolution could be observed anymore. The water/ice bath was removed and the round-bottom flask was placed in a water bath ( $\sim 20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) to keep the temperature constant. Under this condition the solution was stirred for another 5 h. After 30 min of stirring 2 mL methanol were added and after 2 h another 2 mL methanol. The reaction was quenched by adding 0.332 mL (4.46 mmol) formaldehyde. After stirring the solution for 5 min 10 mL water and 5 mL diethyl ether were added. The round-bottom flask was shaken and the diethyl ether phase was collected. The aqueous phase was extracted four times with 5 mL diethyl ether each and the extracts combined.

The diethyl ether phase was stored overnight in the fridge. The next day diethyl ether was evaporated in a rotary evaporator (Rotavapor R-210 (Büchi, Flawil)) at 40  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 850 mbar.

After the diethyl ether was evaporated the pressure was decreased to 30 mbar for short time to remove all moisture. The obtained product (189.18 mg) was a clear liquid.

The characterization of the obtained product was performed by measuring the product with GC-MS (Finnigan Trace GC Ultra, (Thermo Electron Corporation, Waltham)) and by NMR (DMX300 (Bruker, Rheinstetten)  $^1\text{H}$  frequency: 300.13 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$  frequency: 75.46 MHz.). The GC-MS settings were as follows: full scan measurements between 40 and 200 m/z, oven temperature: 40°C for 2 min, 10°C/min to 250°C held for 2 min, in splitless mode with a constant He flow of 1.3 ml/min and an ion source temperature of 230°C. The product was dissolved in DMSO prior to NMR measurements and in diethyl ether prior to GC-MS measurements.

Table 6-1: Comparison of the synthesis presented by Steffan *et al.* (1997) with the adapted synthesis used in this work

Synthesis by Steffan <i>et al.</i> (1997)	adapted synthesis
Dissolve 2 g methyl-2-methylglycidate in 20 mL methanol	Dissolve 228 $\mu\text{L}$ methyl-2-methylglycidate in 2.5 mL methanol
Add 5 g $\text{NaBH}_4$	Add 615 mg $\text{NaBH}_4$ in small portions within 20 min while cooling and stirring the solution Add 2.5 mL methanol
Incubate on ice for 20 min	Cool and stir for 20 min
Incubate 5 h at room temperature	Stir 5 h at room temperature – Add 2 mL methanol after 30 min – Add 2 mL methanol after 2 h
Add 3 mL formaldehyde	Add 0.332 mL formaldehyde Stir 5 min Add 10 mL water
Evaporate methanol	
Extract product with diethyl ether	Extract four times with each time 5 mL diethyl ether Evaporate diethyl ether

### 6.3.2.2 OXIDATION OF 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANOL TO 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANAL

The oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal was conducted according to Dess and Martin (1991). After 0.121 g (1.34 mmol) of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol were dissolved in 7.5 mL dichloromethane 5 mL 3 M (15 mmol) Dess-Martin periodinane solution (Dess-Martin periodinane solution is commercially available but can also be prepared according to Ireland and Liu (1993)) were added while the solution was continuously stirred. The reaction solution was stirred over night for ~ 27 h. During this time a white powder precipitated and the solution smelled like acetic acid. The product was extracted with 3 mL water. The aqueous phase was clear. An aliquot of both phases was added to DMSO and measured by NMR (DMX300 (Bruker, Rheinstetten)  $^1\text{H}$  frequency: 300.13 MHz,  $^{13}\text{C}$  frequency: 75.46 MHz.). Additionally 1.7 mL of both phases (aqueous and dichloromethane) was derivatized with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (2,4-DNPH) and determined as its 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazones by HPLC-UV (Agilent 1100, *Agilent Technologies*, Santa Clara, CA). The derivatization was conducted according to Lipari and Swarin (1982). 0.2 mL 2,4-DNPH solution (6 mM in acetonitrile) and 0.1 mL perchloric acid (1 M in acetonitrile) were added to 1.7 mL sample. After standing 45 minutes in the dark, the solutions were measured at a wavelength of 350 nm (column: NUCLEODUR 5  $\mu\text{m}$  C18 ec 250 x 3 mm (Macherey-Nagel), flow: 0.4 mL/min, eluent: acetonitrile/water pH 3.5 45/55 (v/v) isocratic for 23 min followed by a gradient from 45 to 80 % acetonitrile within 17 min and afterwards keeping the acetonitrile content constant at 80 % for 5 min). The retention times for 2,4-DNPH and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal-2,4-DNPH were 7.0 and 11.3 minutes, respectively. As no authentic standard for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal was available a direct identification is not possible. Fischbacher *et al.* (2013) could identify 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal as its 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazone in samples after reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (formed in the peroxone process) with *t*BuOH, as it is one of the main products from this reaction. Besides the formaldehyde concentration the amount of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal increases with increasing  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration. To be able to compare the retention times of the synthesis products in the HPLC measurements a sample containing  $\cdot\text{OH}$  (formed in peroxone process) and *t*BuOH was prepared as standard according to Fischbacher *et al.* (2013). To 1 mL  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (0.25 M) and 2 mL *t*BuOH (11 M) 7 mL  $\text{O}_3$  enriched in pure water (0.85 mM) were added.

## 6.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 6.4.1 SYNTHESIS OF 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANOL

The product yielded by the reduction of methyl-2-methylglycidate was measured by GC-MS and by NMR. The GC-MS measurement gives a single peak at a retention time of 5.5 min. The corresponding mass spectrum showed mass fragments at  $m/z$  59 ( $C_3H_6OH^+$ ) and 75 ( $C_3H_5(OH)_2^+$ ). As 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol is not included in any mass spectra library there was no direct comparison with library data possible. However, these fragments are in agreement with expected fragments for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. This is a first hint, that the product from the synthesis could be 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol.

The comparison of the obtained  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (Figure 6-1) with a predicted one (Figure 6-2) and with data published by Murphy and Adam (1996) shows that the published peaks for 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol at 1.2 ( $2 \times CH_3$ ) and 3.4 ppm ( $1 \times CH_2$ ) agree well with the data obtained in this study. As the spectrum shows many more peaks and to confirm that the peaks of interest belong to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol NMR blanks of DMSO (solvent used for NMR), methyl-2-methylglycidate (educt) and diethyl ether (extraction solvent in the synthesis) were run in addition.

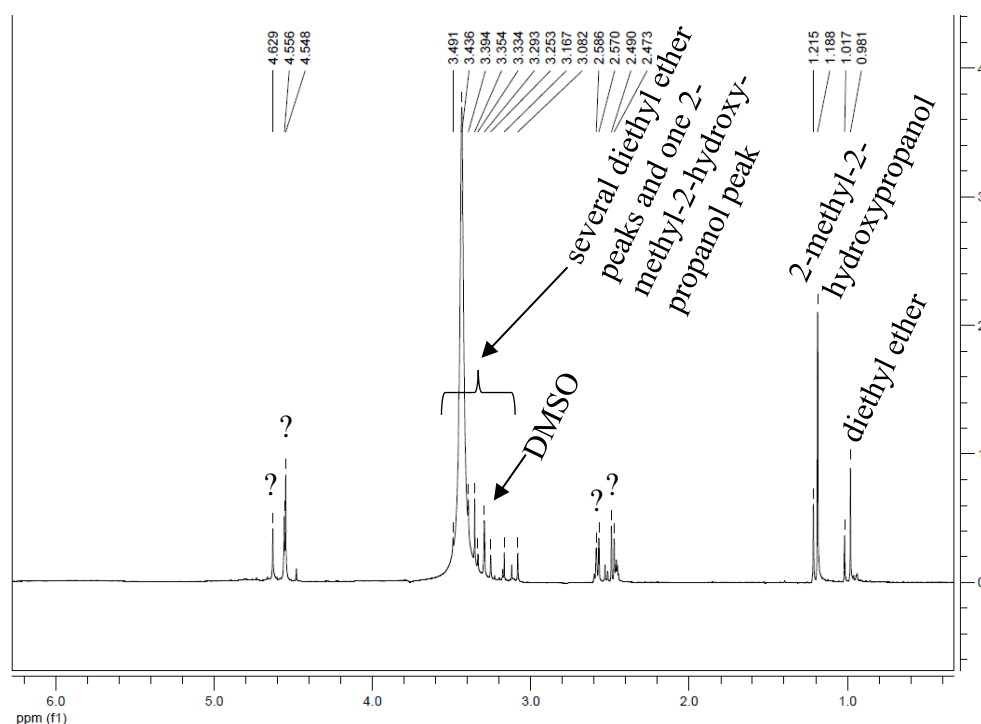


Figure 6-1:  $^1H$  NMR spectrum of the product yielded in the synthesis of methyl-2-methylglycidat to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. Sample prepared in DMSO.

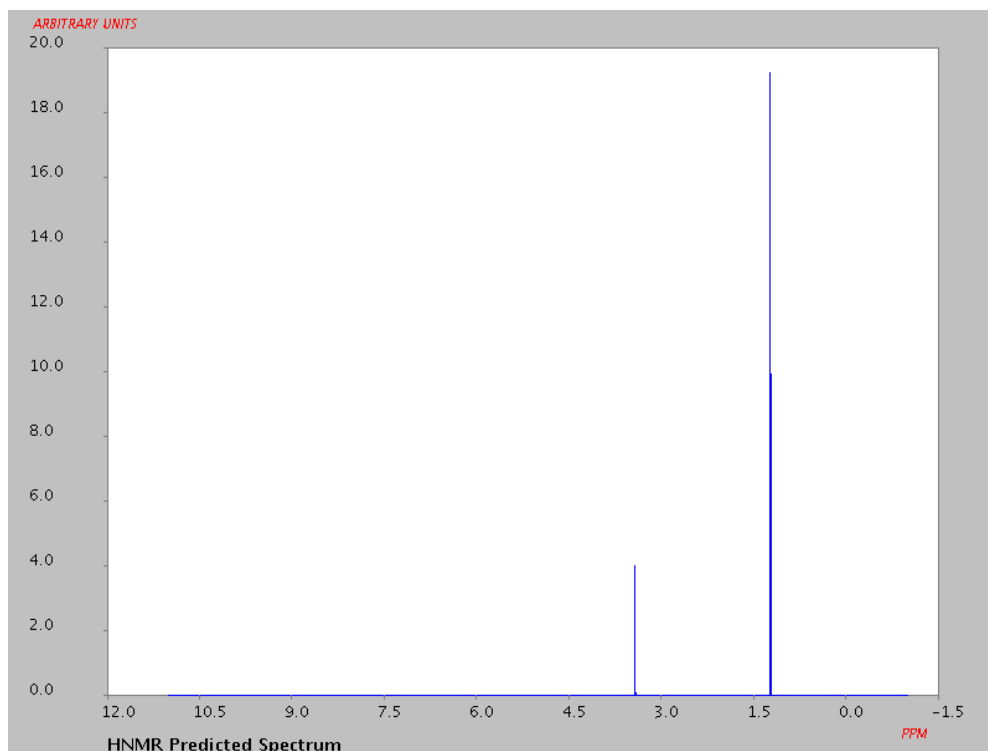


Figure 6-2: predicted  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder)

The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of diethyl ether (Figure 6-3) shows several peaks at 1.1 and 3.3 - 3.4 ppm. The peaks at 3.4 ppm interfere with one of the peaks of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. The spectrum of DMSO (Figure 6-4) shows a peak at 3.3 ppm. Both solvents show peaks in the range of 3.3 - 3.4, which explains the huge amount of peaks around 3.4 ppm in the spectrum of the product of the synthesis (Figure 6-1).

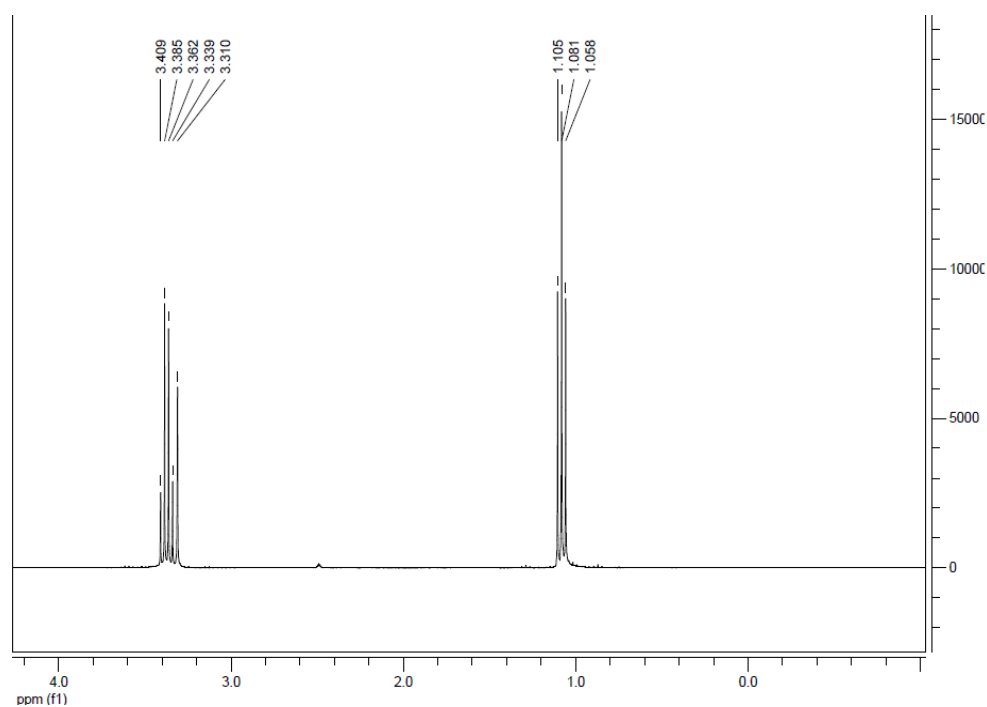


Figure 6-3:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of diethyl ether

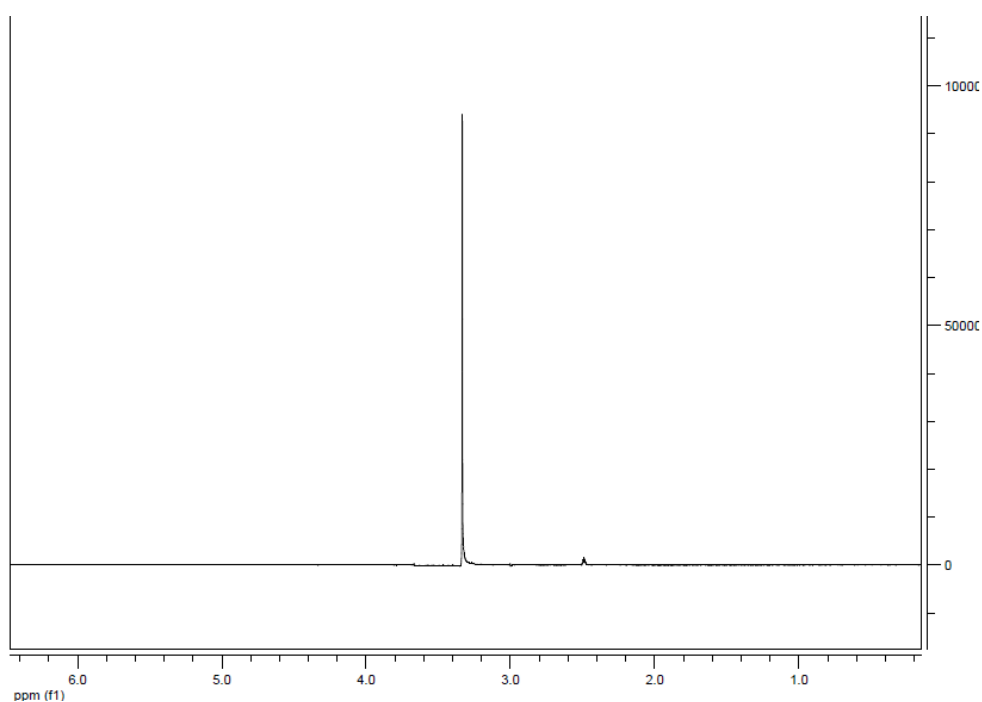


Figure 6-4:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of DMSO

The main peaks of the educt are at 1.45 and 3.65 ppm (Figure 6-5). As these are not present in the synthesis product spectrum, the educt seems to have completely reacted. Due to the results obtained from the GC-MS measurement and as none of the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra of the used solvents

show a peak at 1.2 ppm which is one of the relevant peaks of 2-methyl-2-hydroxylpropanol, it is assumed that the product of the synthesis is 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol.

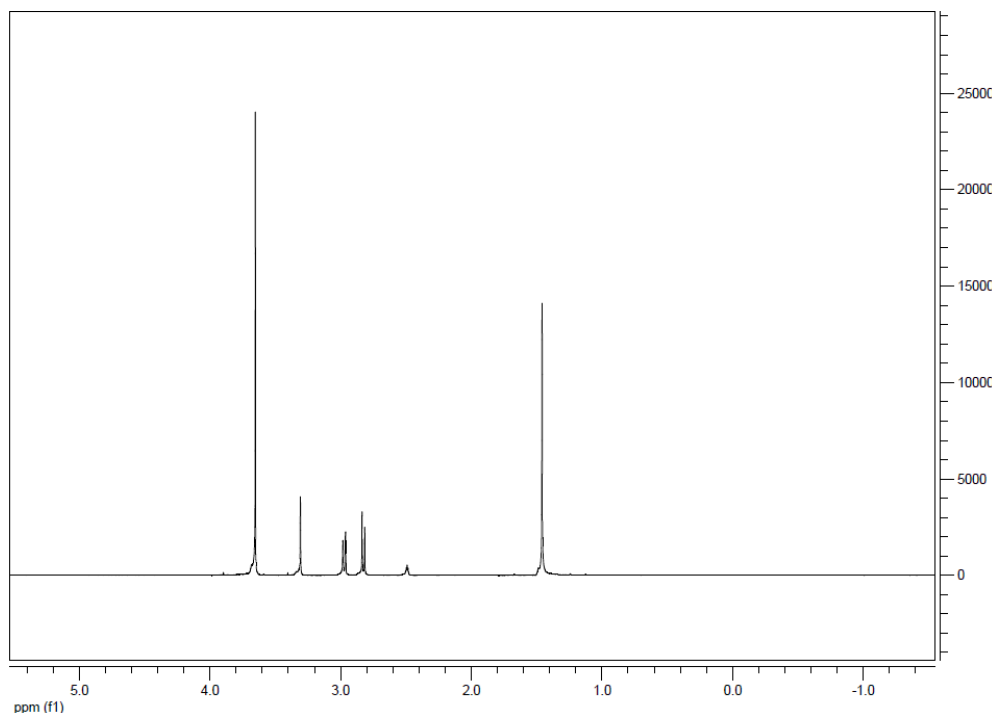


Figure 6-5:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of methyl-2-methylglycidate

#### 6.4.2 OXIDATION OF 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANOL TO 2-METHYL-2-HYDROXYPROPANAL

The results obtained by the NMR measurement of the product obtained from the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol were compared with predicted data. It was found that neither in the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of the aqueous phase (Figure 6-6) nor in the dichloromethane phase (Figure 6-7) peaks corresponding to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (1.4 and 9.5 ppm see Figure 6-8) could be found. The spectrum of the dichloromethane phase (Figure 6-7) shows peaks that correspond to DMSO (3.4 ppm) and dichloromethane (5.7 ppm).

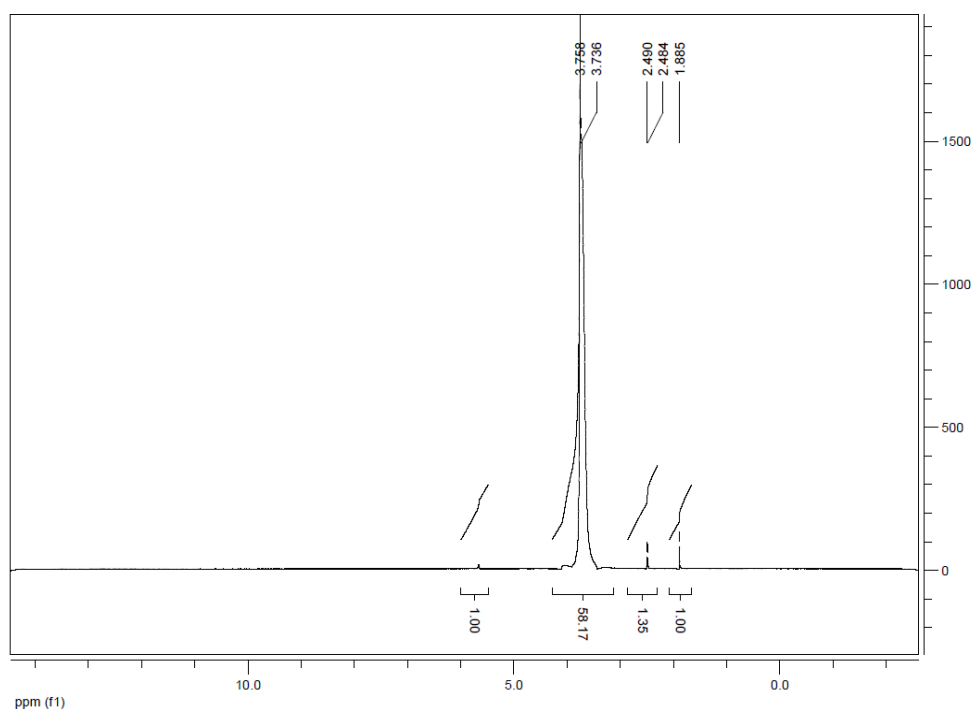


Figure 6-6:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of the aqueous phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal

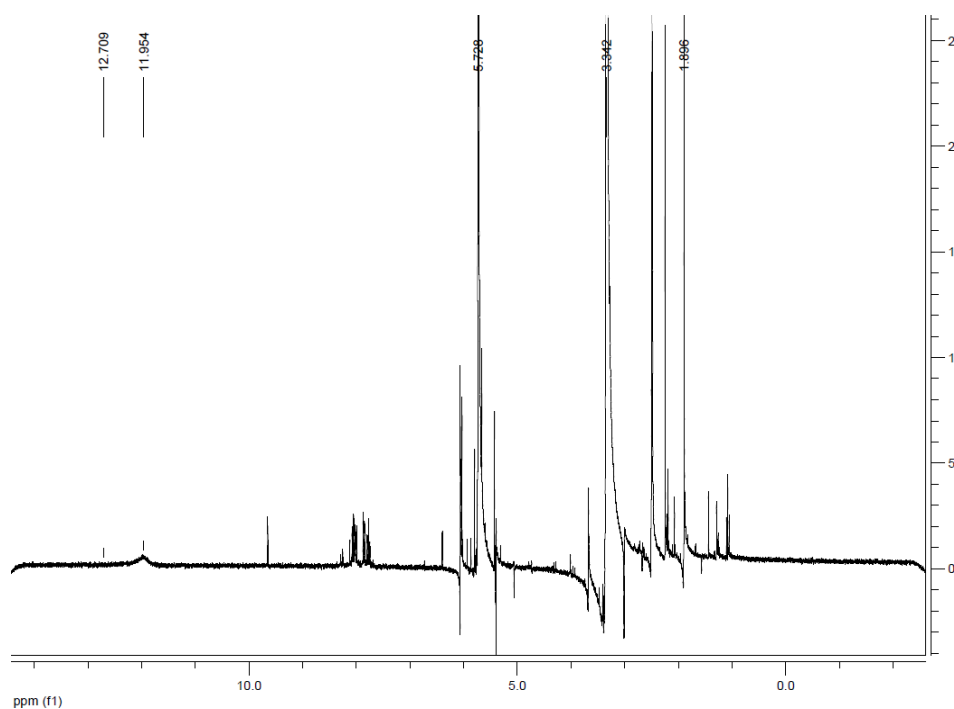


Figure 6-7:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of the dichloromethane phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal



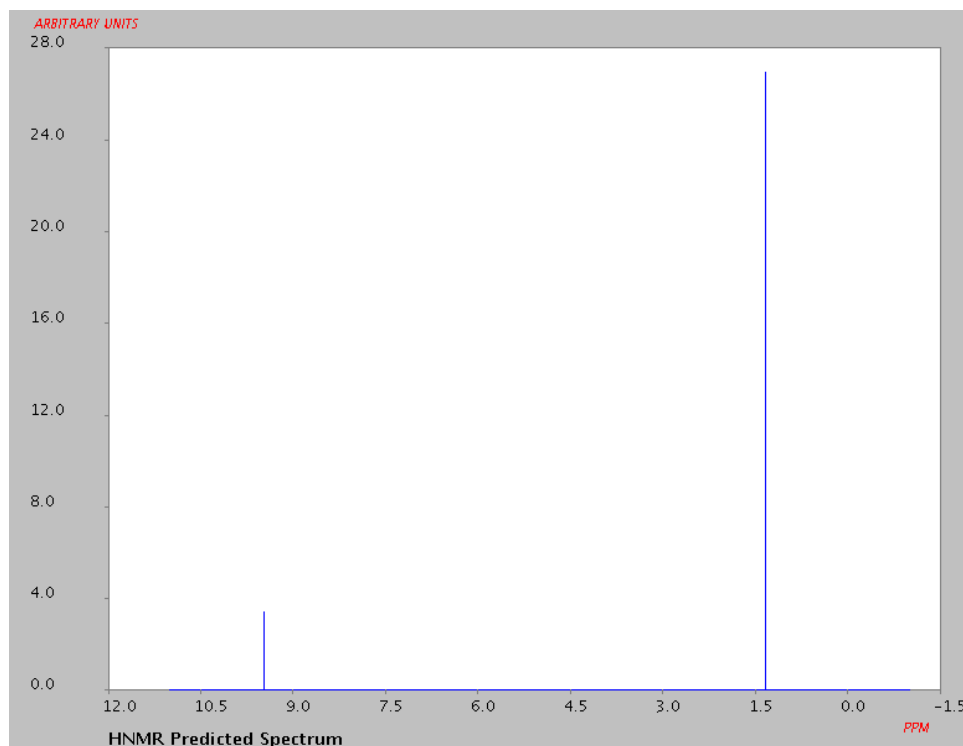


Figure 6-8: predicted  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder)

The same is valid for the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra. Both spectra (aqueous phase and dichloromethane phase) do not include peaks that correspond to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (see Figure 6-11). The spectrum of the aqueous phase just shows peaks of DMSO ( $\sim 40$  ppm) (Figure 6-9) and the spectrum of the dichloromethane phase includes peaks corresponding to DMSO and dichloromethane ( $\sim 55$  ppm) (Figure 6-10).

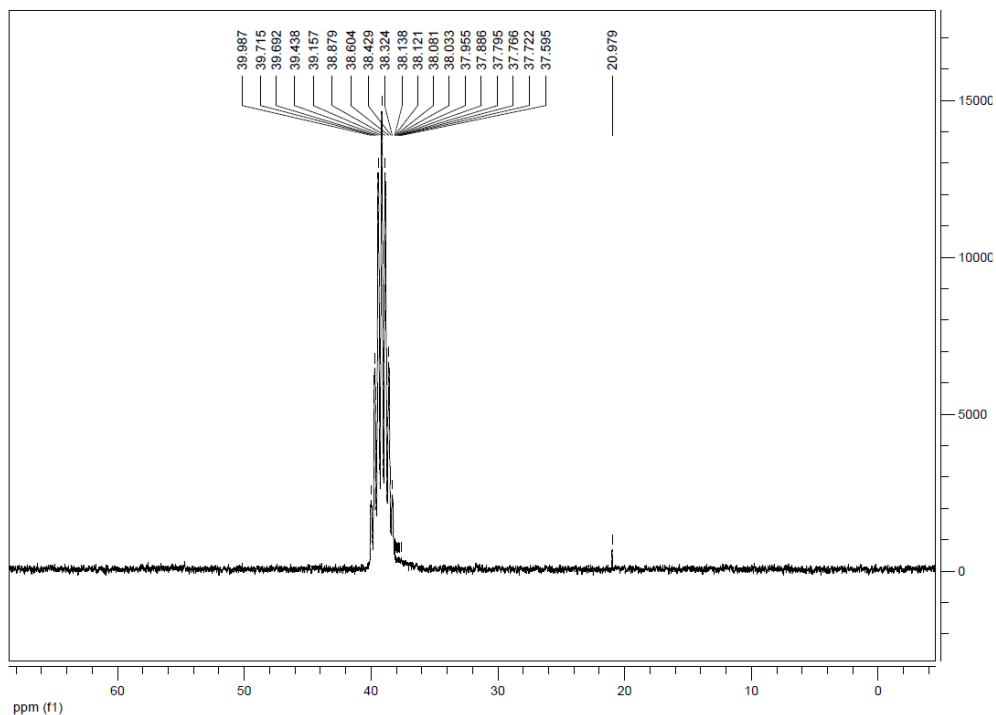


Figure 6-9:  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum of the aqueous phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal

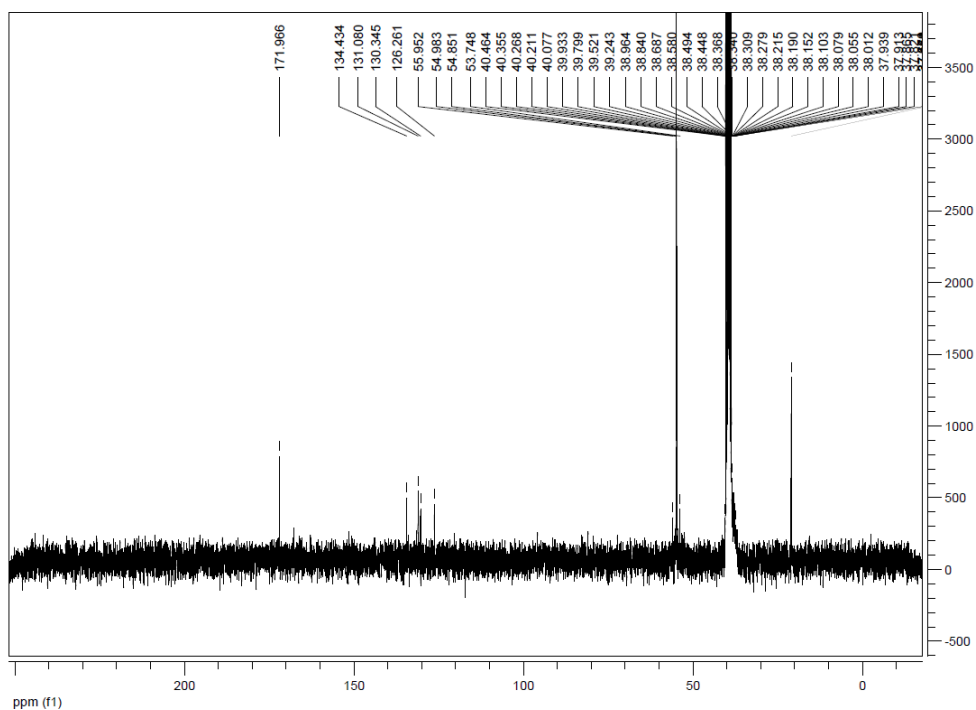


Figure 6-10:  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum of the dichloromethane phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal

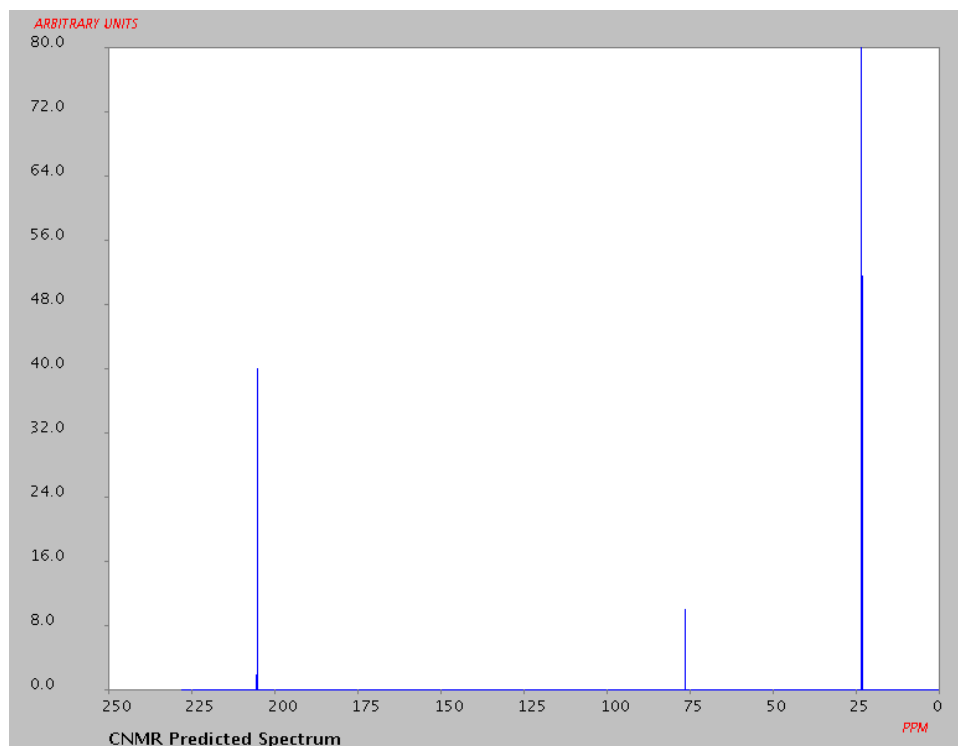


Figure 6-11: predicted <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder)

The derivatized standard (a sample after reaction of <sup>•</sup>OH with *t*BuOH) was measured by HPLC-UV to obtain the retention times for 2,4-DNPH and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal-2,4-DNPH (Figure 6-12) for the comparison with the chromatogram of the derivatized product from the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. These were 7.0 and 11.3 min, respectively. The peak eluting at 14.11 min corresponds to formaldehyde-2,4-DNPH.

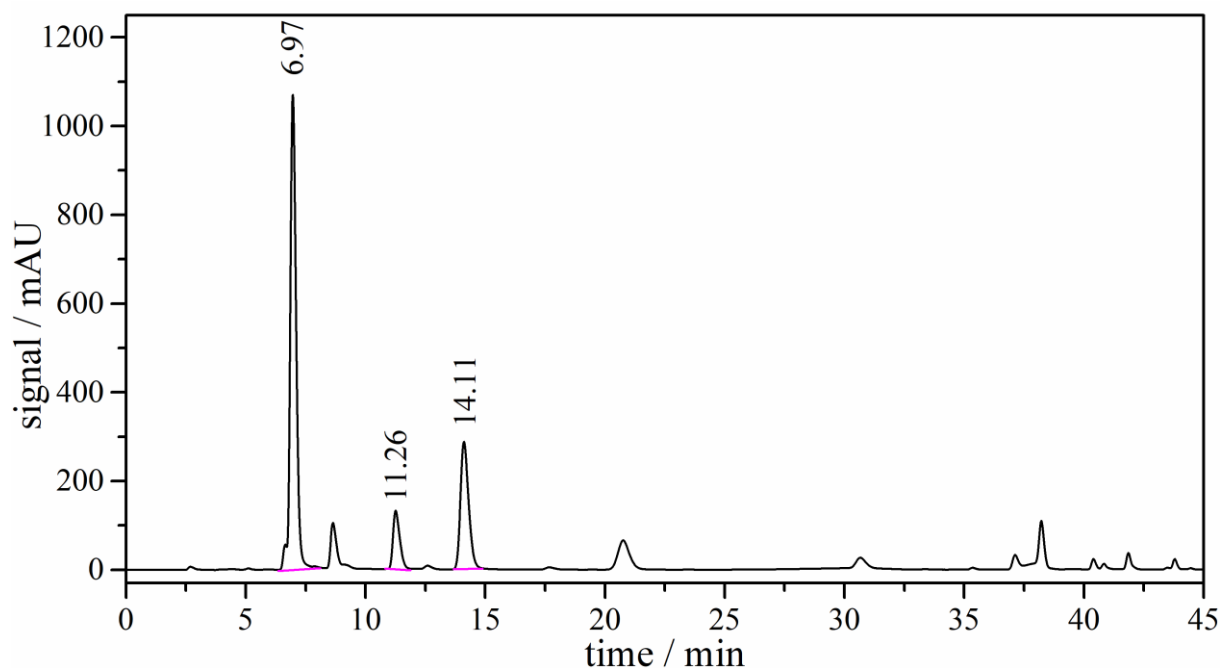


Figure 6-12: Chromatogram of derivatized products of a sample after reaction of  $\bullet\text{OH}$  with *t*BuOH used as standard.

The measurement of the derivatized products of the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol shows a huge amount of peaks in the obtained chromatogram (Figure 6-13). This demonstrates that there are impurities in the obtained product.

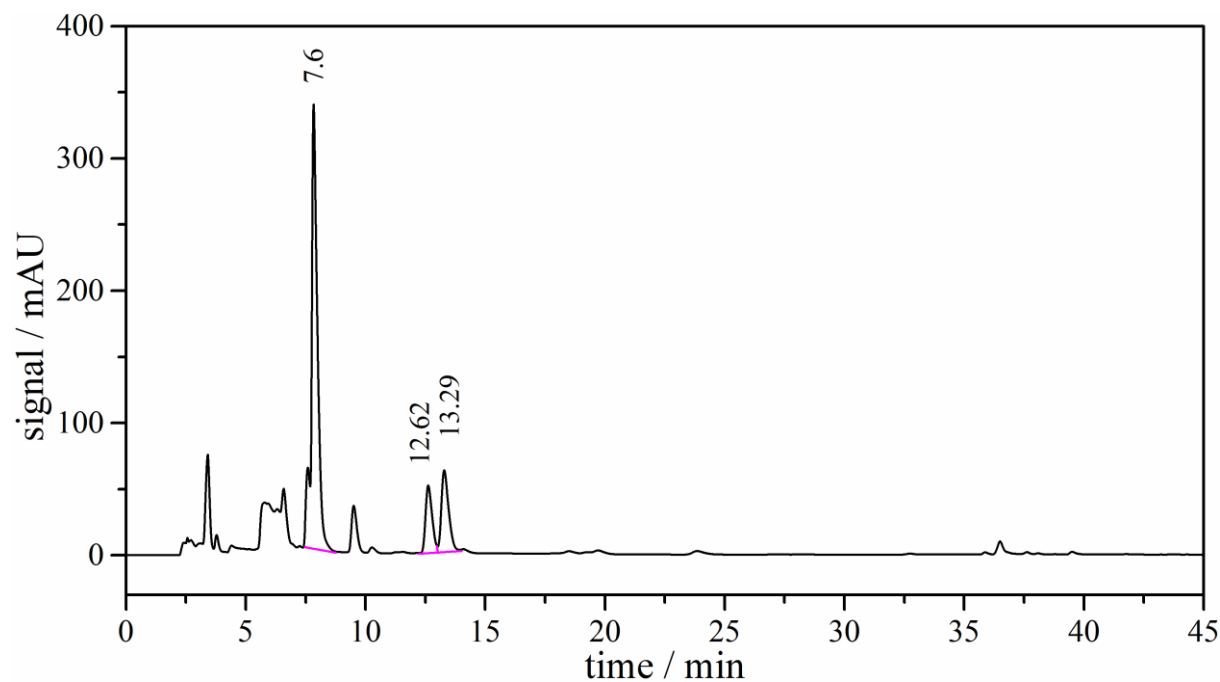


Figure 6-13: Chromatogram of the derivatized products of the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol after extraction in the aqueous phase

Overlapping both chromatograms (Figure 6-14) shows a shift in the retention time for 2,4-DNPH from 7.0 (standard) to 7.6 min (oxidation product). The shift can be caused by substances/solvents that were present in the injected sample, changing the elution strength while diluting the eluent. If so, one of the peaks eluted at 12.6 or 13.3 min could correspond to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal-DNPH. But due to the fact, that the solution included many impurities an identification of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal was impossible.

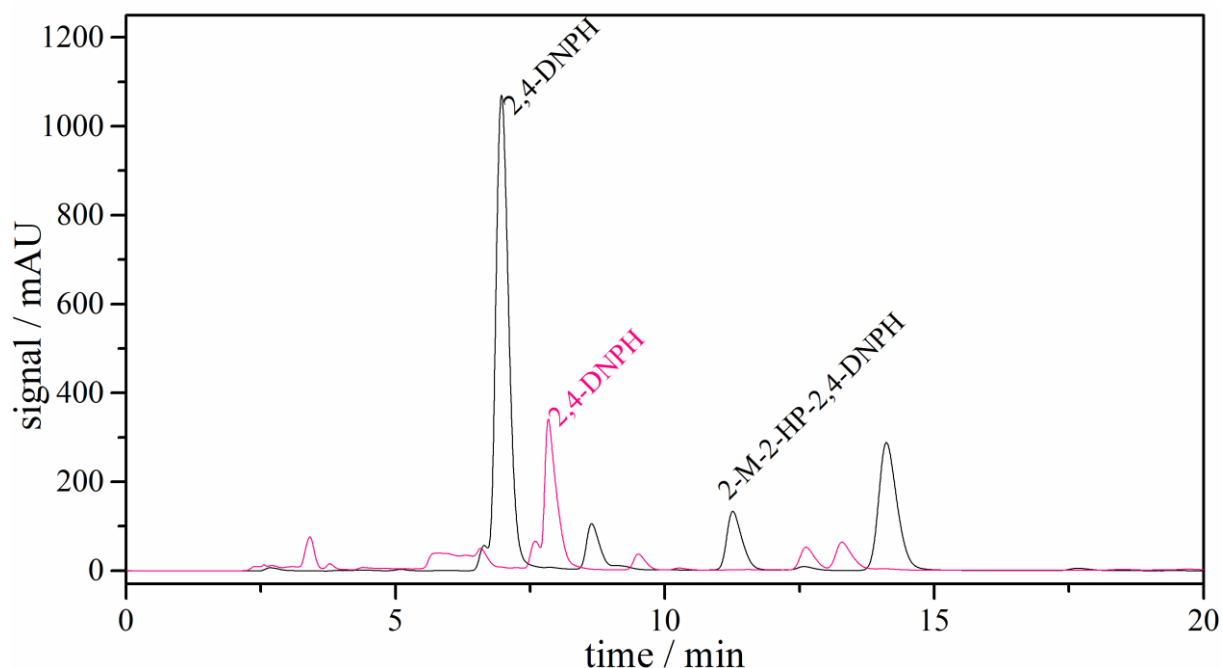


Figure 6-14: Overlapped chromatograms of the derivatized products of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with *t*BuOH (black) and derivatized products from the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol (pink)

As shown in Figure 6-15 the results of the HPLC measurements of the dichloromethane phase (solvent of dichloromethane phase was evaporated under a nitrogen stream to dryness and replaced by water) cannot be evaluated. From these data no conclusion could be made.

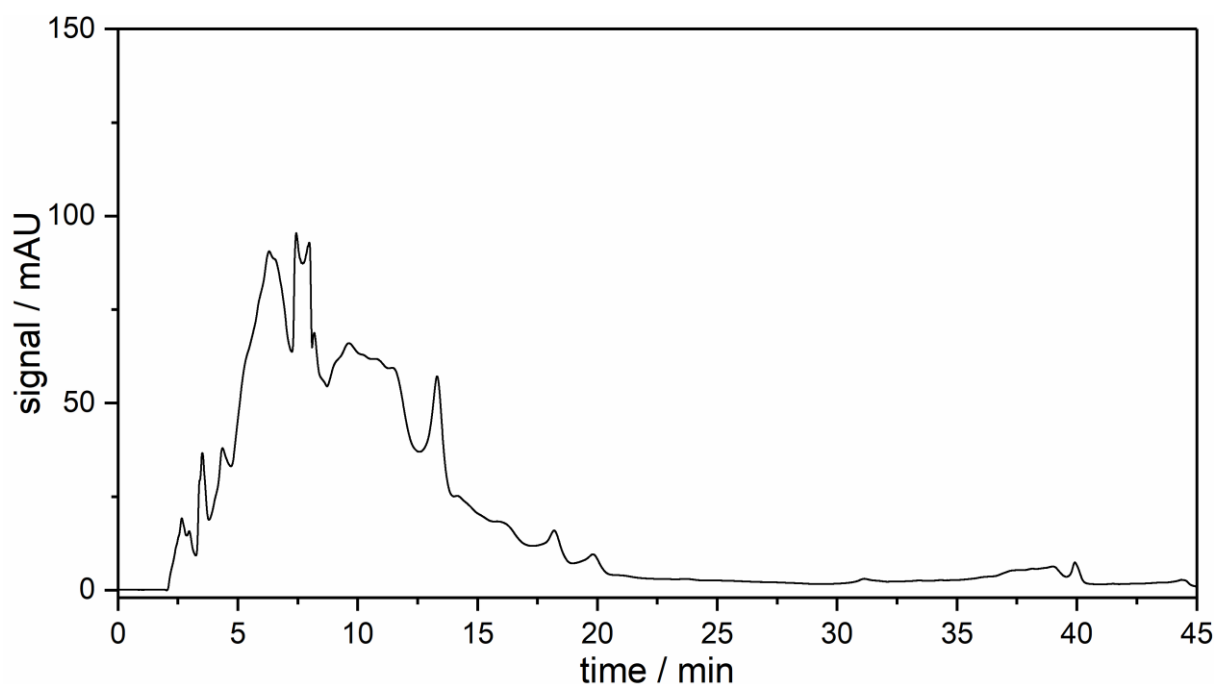


Figure 6-15: Chromatogram of the derivatized products of the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol after extraction in the dichloromethane phase

In summary one can say that there are no other main peaks in the NMR spectra present, but the HPLC measurements show that there are products (aldehydes or ketones) present in the aqueous phase. This discrepancy could be due to the fact that the amount of analyte in the NMR samples was too low. Hence, further development of the oxidation is needed to gain a pure product.

## 6.5 REFERENCES

- Acerio, J. L., Haderlein, S. B., Schmidt, T. C., Suter, M. J. F. and von Gunten, U. (2001). MTBE oxidation by conventional ozonation and the combination ozone/hydrogen peroxide: efficiency of the processes and bromate formation. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **35**(21), 4252-4259.
- Alvarado, A., Tuazon, E. C., M. Aschmann, S., Arey, J. and Atkinson, R. (1999). Products and mechanisms of the gas-phase reactions of OH radicals and O<sub>3</sub> with 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol. *Atmospheric Environment*, **33**(18), 2893-2905.
- Beckert, R., Fanghänel, E. and Habicher, W. D. (2004). *Organikum : organisch-chemisches Grundpraktikum*; 22., vollst. überarb. und aktualisierte Aufl. Wiley-VCH, Weinheim.
- Carrasco, N., Doussin, J.-F., Picquet-Varrault, B. and Carlier, P. (2006). Tropospheric degradation of 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal, a photo-oxidation product of 2-methyl-3-buten-2-

ol: kinetic and mechanistic study of its photolysis and its reaction with OH radicals. *Atmospheric Environment*, **40**(11), 2011-2019.

Dess, D. B. and Martin, J. C. (1991). A useful 12-I-5 triacetoxypersulfonamide (the Dess-Martin persulfonamide) for the selective oxidation of primary or secondary alcohols and a variety of related 12-I-5 species. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **113**(19), 7277-7287.

Ferreira, N. L., Labbe, D., Monot, F., Fayolle-Guichard, F. and Greer, C. W. (2006). Genes involved in the methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE) metabolic pathway of *Mycobacterium austroafricanum* IFP 2012. *Microbiology-Sgm*, **152**, 1361-1374.

Fischbacher, A., von Sonntag, J., von Sonntag, C. and Schmidt, T. C. (2013). The  $\cdot\text{OH}$  radical yield in the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{O}_3$  (peroxone) reaction. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **47**(17), 9959-9964.

Flyunt, R., Leitzke, A., Mark, G., Mvula, E., Reisz, E., Schick, R. and von Sonntag, C. (2003). Determination of  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$ , and hydroperoxide yields in ozone reactions in aqueous solution. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, **107**(30), 7242-7253.

Ireland, R. E. and Liu, L. (1993). An improved procedure for the preparation of the Dess-Martin persulfonamide. *The Journal of Organic Chemistry*, **58**(10), 2899-2899.

Lipari, F. and Swarin, S. J. (1982). Determination of formaldehyde and other aldehydes in automobile exhaust with an improved 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine method. *Journal of Chromatography*, **247**(2), 297-306.

Murphy, S. and Adam, W. (1996). The elusive 1,4-dioxy biradical: revised mechanism for the formation of diol from 3,3-dimethyldioxetane in cyclohexadiene. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **118**(51), 12916-12921.

Reisen, F., Aschmann, S. M., Atkinson, R. and Arey, J. (2003). Hydroxyaldehyde products from hydroxyl radical reactions of Z-3-hexen-1-ol and 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol quantified by SPME and API-MS. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **37**(20), 4664-4671.

Spaulding, R., Charles, M. J., Tuazon, E. C. and Lashley, M. (2002). Ion trap mass spectrometry affords advances in the analytical and atmospheric chemistry of 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanal, a proposed photooxidation product of 2-methyl-3-buten-2-ol. *Journal of the American Society for Mass Spectrometry*, **13**(5), 530-542.

Steffan, R. J., McClay, K., Vainberg, S., Condee, C. W. and Zhang, D. L. (1997). Biodegradation of the gasoline oxygenates methyl tert-butyl ether, ethyl tert-butyl ether, and tert-amyl methyl ether by propane-oxidizing bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, **63**(11), 4216-4222.



---

## Chapter 7

### GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AND OUTLOOK

---

This thesis deals with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation and quantification in two AOPs, the Fenton process and the peroxone process. Furthermore, the mechanisms of bromate (by-product) formation in the reaction of bromide with ozone is described. The synthesis of two products that could improve the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is also part of this thesis.

This thesis shows that ligands, e.g. pyrophosphate and sulfate can influence the Fenton process and its  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. In the presence of pyrophosphate the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the Fenton process is decreased. Pyrophosphate adds to Fe(III) forming a complex, which does not react with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  back to Fe(II) and thus, terminates the Fenton reaction. Sulfate also influences the Fenton reaction but not to the same extent than pyrophosphate. In case of sulfate the complex with Fe(III) seems to be less reactive towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  than uncomplexed Fe(III) but still reacts with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . Beside these two selected ligands there are many more organic and inorganic ligands that influence the Fenton process (Pignatello *et al.*, 2006). As sulfate and pyrophosphate decrease the reactivity of complexed Fe(III) with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , but do not affect the reaction of Fe(II) with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ , other ligands, e.g. oxalate and EDTA enhance reactivity of Fe(II) towards  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (Rush and Koppenol, 1986, Park *et al.*, 1997). The influence of ligands that may be present in wastewater, e.g. organic compounds, inorganic ions and complex forming agents, on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield has to be further investigated. Beside ligands the influence of the pH and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe(II)}$  ratio on the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is discussed in this thesis. As present ligands may shift the optimal pH and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe(II)}$  ratio, these factors have to be determined in dependency on the ligands. It is necessary to know more conditions that enhance or inhibit the Fenton reaction to be able to predict reactions that are involved in the Fenton reaction yielding  $\cdot\text{OH}$  or other reactive species. This thesis is just a first step in a better understanding of constraints of the Fenton reaction needed for such a prediction. If industrial wastewater treated with the Fenton process contains compounds acting as ligands and inhibiting the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generation, one could consider another AOP for the treatment of such a water to make the process more efficient. In cases where the Fenton reaction occurs unintentionally, e.g. in fuel cells where the prerequisites for the Fenton reaction are given (Holton and Stevenson, 2013) ligands can be added to avoid the undesired  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation. To be able to control the reaction it is necessary to investigate the conditions leading to  $\cdot\text{OH}$ .

The mechanism of the peroxone process is revised in this thesis. The present thesis shows that the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield in the peroxone process is not as previously assumed unity with respect to applied  $\text{O}_3$  (Staehelin and Hoigné, 1982), but only around 0.5. This is shown by different approaches. Based on the experiments presented in this thesis Merenyi *et al.* (2010) published a possible explanation for the reduced  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield. In the reaction of  $\text{O}_3$  with  $\text{HO}_2^-$   $\text{HO}_5^-$  is formed that

decomposes into  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  and  $\text{HO}_2^{\cdot}$  in competition with  $2 \text{O}_2 + \text{OH}^-$ .  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  is the precursor of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and only the decomposition of the adduct to  $\text{O}_3^{\cdot-}$  leads to  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation. In water treatment processes  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are also formed from the reaction of ozone with matrix components, e.g. DOC (Noethe *et al.*, 2009). Therefore, the process is not applied in wastewater treatment processes as wastewater has a high content of DOC and the benefit of the addition of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  is negligible (Pocostales *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, a general statement about the effect of the revised mechanism and reduced  $\cdot\text{OH}$  on practical implications is not possible, but it has to be taken into account when using the peroxone process as an AOP for micropollutant oxidation in water treatment. Consequently, the cost of this process could be much higher for some applications than hitherto assumed.

In this thesis it is shown that in the multistep reaction of ozone with bromide to bromate,  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are formed. Hitherto it was assumed that the last of these steps (bromate formation) is an O-transfer reaction (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994, von Gunten, 2003). An electron-transfer reaction in the last step that also yields bromate could explain the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation in this multistep reaction. If not scavenged by other compounds present in the treated water the formed  $\cdot\text{OH}$  may contribute to bromate formation increasing its yield. As bromate is a critical by-product in the ozonation of waters reaction modelling is often performed before applying the treatment process. Hitherto, the modeling of the reaction of bromide with ozone does not give good results, as there are still too many not well known reactions included (von Gunten 2015, personal communication). The revised mechanism could enhance the reaction modeling. In systems with low  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger capacity (e.g., waters with low DOC)  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formation in the electron transfer step might enhance the bromate yield, as the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  formed on site may contribute to bromate formation. It requires further investigation to find out under which conditions this is relevant in treatment of natural waters.

As  $\cdot\text{OH}$  cannot be quantified directly indirect methods are applied. One of these methods is the product analysis of the products from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$ . These products are formaldehyde, acetone, 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal. The latter two are not commercially available and the quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  is just based on the formaldehyde yield, but the quantification might be more exact if all products would be available. In this thesis the synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal is presented, but just 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol could be successfully synthesized, while the synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal failed. The unsuccessful synthesis of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal was based on the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-

hydroxypropanol by Dess-Martin periodinane (Dess and Martin, 1991). To obtain the desired product further oxidation methods have to be applied. In addition the amount of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol formed from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  should be determined, as in the cascade of reactions 2-methyl-hydroxypropanol is just formed in one reaction, that might be of minor importance.

Overall, the protection of the environment is in greater focus, which will lead to more regulations of micropollutants in treatment plant effluents and in drinking water. As the enhancement of analytical systems leads to more identified micropollutants in these waters more efficient processes for degradation of micropollutants, e.g. AOPs are requested. Hence, the mechanistic investigations in the field of AOPs are essential, as this knowledge may enhance the selection of a suitable treatment process for each water and lower the treatment costs.

## 7.1 REFERENCES

- Dess, D. B. and Martin, J. C. (1991). A useful 12-I-5 triacetoxyperiodinane (the Dess-Martin periodinane) for the selective oxidation of primary or secondary alcohols and a variety of related 12-I-5 species. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **113**(19), 7277-7287.
- Holton, O. T. and Stevenson, J. W. (2013). The role of platinum in proton exchange membrane fuel cells. *Platinum Metals Review*, **57**(4), 259-271.
- Merenyi, G., Lind, J., Naumov, S. and von Sonntag, C. (2010). Reaction of ozone with hydrogen peroxide (peroxone process): a revision of current mechanistic concepts based on thermokinetic and quantum-chemical considerations. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(9), 3505-3507.
- Noethe, T., Fahlenkamp, H. and von Sonntag, C. (2009). Ozonation of wastewater: rate of ozone consumption and hydroxyl radical yield. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **43**(15), 5990-5995.
- Park, J. S. B., Wood, P. M., Davies, M. J., Gilbert, B. C. and Whitwood, A. C. (1997). A kinetic and ESR investigation of iron(II) oxalate oxidation by hydrogen peroxide and dioxygen as a source of hydroxyl radicals. *Free Radical Research*, **27**(5), 447-458.

Pignatello, J. J., Oliveros, E. and MacKay, A. (2006). Advanced oxidation processes for organic contaminant destruction based on the Fenton reaction and related chemistry. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology*, **36**(1), 1-84.

Pocostales, J. P., Sein, M. M., Knolle, W., von Sonntag, C. and Schmidt, T. C. (2010). Degradation of ozone-refractory organic phosphates in wastewater by ozone and ozone/hydrogen peroxide (peroxone): the role of ozone consumption by dissolved organic matter. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44**(21), 8248-8253.

Rush, J. D. and Koppenol, W. H. (1986). Oxidizing intermediates in the reaction of ferrous EDTA with hydrogen peroxide. Reactions with organic molecules and ferrocyclochrome c. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **261**(15), 6730-6733.

Staehelin, J. and Hoigné, J. (1982). Decomposition of ozone in water: rate of initiation by hydroxide ions and hydrogen peroxide. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **16**(10), 676-681.

von Gunten, U. (2003). Ozonation of drinking water: part II. Disinfection and by-product formation in presence of bromide, iodide or chlorine. *Water Research*, **37**(7), 1469-1487.

von Gunten, U. and Hoigné, J. (1994). Bromate formation during ozonation of bromide-containing waters: interaction of ozone and hydroxyl radical reactions. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **28**(7), 1234-1242.

---

## Chapter 8

### SUPPLEMENTS

---

## 8.1 LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1: Extinction coefficients of $\cdot\text{OH}$ in aqueous solution for the wavelength range of 210-440 nm taken from (Czapski and Bielski, 1993).....	16
Figure 1-2: H-abstraction reactions of ethanol with $\cdot\text{OH}$ .....	17
Figure 1-3: Reaction scheme for the radical chain reactions initiated by the reaction of $t\text{BuOH}$ with $\cdot\text{OH}$ . The main products are indicated by following colours: acetone, formaldehyde, 2-methyl-2hydroxypropanol and 2-methyl-2hydroxypropanal .....	20
Figure 1-4: Reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with methanol in presence of $\text{O}_2$ , $\text{OH}^-$ and $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^{2-}$ .....	21
Figure 1-5: Reaction scheme for the reaction of DMSO with $\cdot\text{OH}$ .....	22
Figure 1-6: Reaction scheme for the reaction of terephthalic acid with $\cdot\text{OH}$ .....	23
Figure 1-7: Generic representation of ozone decay in ozonation and in the peroxone process. Kinetics of ozone decay in the peroxone process is constant over time, whereas it displays two phases in ozonation only, with a first rapid phase followed by a slower phase.....	26
Figure 1-8: Relevant reactions of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with water matrix constituents influencing the peroxone process .....	33
Figure 1-9: Bromate formation in ozone based processes and mitigation strategies .....	34
Figure 1-10: Schematic view of the pilot plant in Bergambracht, Netherlands. Adapted from Knol <i>et al.</i> (2015). .....	46
Figure 2-1: Visualization of the scope and the structure of this thesis.....	63
Figure 3-1: Iron(II) speciation diagram in aqueous solution as a function of pH at 25°C and ionic strength of 1 M based on data from (Turner <i>et al.</i> , 1981) .....	67
Figure 3-2: $\cdot\text{OH}$ yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with DMSO at different molar $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratios with addition of different pyrophosphate concentrations at pH 2.8, a) quenched after 3 h and b) after 24h. ....	74
Figure 3-3: $\cdot\text{OH}$ yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with DMSO at a molar $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratio of 100:1 without and with the addition of pyrophosphate (molar $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratio 0:1 and 2:1); a) quenched after 3 h reaction time and b) after 24 h. ....	76
Figure 3-4: $\cdot\text{OH}$ yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with DMSO at different molar $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratios with addition of different sulfate concentrations at pH 2.8; a) quenched after 3 h and b) 24 h. ....	79
Figure 3-5: $\cdot\text{OH}$ yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with DMSO at a molar $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratio of 100:1 a) without any further addition of sulfate (molar $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratio 1:1) and b) with addition of sulfate (molar $\text{SO}_4^{2-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ratio 21:1); quenched after 3 and 24 h reaction time. ....	80

Figure S3-1:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 a) without addition of pyrophosphate and b) with addition of pyrophosphate (molar  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_7^{4-}/\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 2:1); quenched after 3 and 24 h reaction time. .... 86

Figure S3-2:  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields calculated from the product analysis of the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with DMSO at a molar  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2:\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio of 100:1 without any further addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}:\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 1:1) and with the addition of sulfate (molar  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}:\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ratio 21:1); a) quenched after 3 h reaction time and b) 24 h. .... 87

Figure 4-1: Competition between *t*BuOH (0.5 mM) and the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavengers present in trace amount (1  $\mu\text{M}$ ): atrazine (A), *p*CBA (B) and *p*NBA (C) for the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process (open squares). Consumption of scavengers is given as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration. The solid squares represent the consumption of the scavengers by  $\cdot\text{OH}$  generated in the  $\gamma$ -radiolysis. It is given as a function of the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration. The dashed lines are calculated on the basis of an unreduced yield (100 %) of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in the peroxone process, which corresponds to the applied  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration in the  $\gamma$ -radiolysis system. The solid lines are fitted to experimental data. .... 97

Figure 4-2: Reaction of *t*BuOH (20 mM) with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process and in  $\gamma$ -radiolysis. The formation of formaldehyde and 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propanal in sum as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration (upper scale) and  $\cdot\text{OH}$  concentration (lower scale). The circles represent the aldehydes formed in the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  produced in  $\gamma$ -radiolysis (lower scale), while the triangles show the aldehyde yield obtained from the reaction of *t*BuOH with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process (upper scale). .... 100

Figure 4-3: Reaction of DMSO (150 mM) with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  produced in the peroxone process.  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield calculated from measured concentrations of methanesulfinic acid and methanesulfonic acid as a function of the  $\text{O}_3$  concentration. .... 102

Figure 5-1: Formation of formaldehyde (⊠, ■ and □ correspond to 3 independent experiments and cannot be shown as mean values as the ozone concentrations differ slightly) in the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  and *t*BuOH (left y-axis).  $\cdot\text{OH}$  are generated in the reaction of ozone with bromite. The shaded area represents the possible range of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield (right y-axis). The upper limit corresponds to the highest possible yield if the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is 3.3 times the formaldehyde yield. The lower limit corresponds to the lowest possible  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield if the  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yield is twice of the formaldehyde yield. Circles and the linear trend line correspond to the possible calculated  $\cdot\text{OH}$  yields using a correction factor of  $2.29 \pm 0.06$  (for details, see the text). .... 114

Figure 5-2: Formation of formaldehyde in the reaction of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  with MeOH buffered at pH 7 (■) and 8 (□) with 2 mM  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-/\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ . .... 117

Figure 5-3: Formation of bromate in the presence of *t*BuOH as an  $\cdot\text{OH}$  scavenger (squares) and in the absence of *t*BuOH (circles) in the reaction of ozone with bromide, plotted against the ozone concentration ( $n = 3$ ). .... 118

Figure 5-4: 2-Bromophenol (open circles), 4-bromophenol (open triangles), and the sum of both bromophenols (solid squares) yielded from the derivatization of HOBr with phenol at pH 4 ( $n$



= 3). Relative standard deviations are indicated but often smaller than symbol size. The dashed line indicates a 100 % yield of bromophenols per HOBr.....	119
Figure 5-5: Formation of bromophenols at pH 4 from the reaction of phenol and HOBr, formed as intermediate from bromide and ozone. The sum of 2- and 4-bromophenol formed in the presence of <i>t</i> BuOH (solid squares) and in the absence of <i>t</i> BuOH (open squares) as a function of the applied ozone concentration (n = 3).....	120
Figure 5-6: (a) The old pathway for the bromate formation in the reaction of ozone with bromide established by von Gunten (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994, von Gunten, 2003) and (b) the new recommended pathway for the reaction of bromide with ozone based on this study adapted from von Gunten's reaction scheme (von Gunten and Hoigné, 1994, von Gunten, 2003). Note the difference between the old and the new mechanism in the last reaction of ozone on the right-hand side.....	121
Figure 6-1: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of the product yielded in the synthesis of methyl-2-methylglycidat to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol. Sample prepared in DMSO. ....	132
Figure 6-2: predicted <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder).....	133
Figure 6-3: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of diethyl ether.....	134
Figure 6-4: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of DMSO .....	134
Figure 6-5: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of methyl-2-methylglycidate .....	135
Figure 6-6: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of the aqueous phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal .....	136
Figure 6-7: <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of the dichloromethane phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal ...	136
Figure 6-8: predicted <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder).....	137
Figure 6-9: <sup>13</sup> C NMR spectrum of the aqueous phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal .....	138
Figure 6-10: <sup>13</sup> C NMR spectrum of the dichloromethane phase obtained after extraction of the solution after oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol to 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal ...	138
Figure 6-11: predicted <sup>13</sup> C NMR spectrum of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal (Predicted NMR data calculated using Advanced Chemistry Development, Inc. (ACD/Labs) Software V11.01 (© 1994-2017 ACD/Labs) taken from SciFinder) .....	139
Figure 6-12: Chromatogram of derivatized products of a sample after reaction of •OH with <i>t</i> BuOH used as standard. ....	140

---

Figure 6-13: Chromatogram of the derivatized products of the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol after extraction in the aqueous phase .....	140
Figure 6-14: Overlapped chromatograms of the derivatized products of the reaction of $\cdot\text{OH}$ with <i>t</i> BuOH (black) and derivatized products from the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol (pink) .....	141
Figure 6-15: Chromatogram of the derivatized products of the oxidation of 2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanol after extraction in the dichloromethane phase .....	142

## 8.2 LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1: Reaction rate constant ranges for the reactions of several compounds with ozone and hydroxyl radicals .....	15
Table 1-2: Reaction rate constants of matrix compounds in natural waters and H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> with <sup>•</sup> OH .....	28
Table 1-3: Kinetics of the inactivation of selected microorganisms (bacteria, spores, virus and protozoa) by ozone .....	30
Table 1-4: Energy demand for the removal of 90 % <i>p</i> CBA in various water matrices by O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> (H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> :O <sub>3</sub> molar ratio of 0.5), O <sub>3</sub> , and UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> (5 cm path length and 0.2 mM H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) (Katsoyiannis <i>et al.</i> , 2011) .....	40
Table 1-5: Calculated abatement of different micropollutants (bisphenol A, atrazine, ibuprofen and NDMA) by different AOPs (UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> followed by UV and O <sub>3</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> followed by UV/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) and the required energy (Lee <i>et al.</i> , 2016).....	42
Table 3-1: Stability constants (log β) at 25°C for Fe <sup>2+</sup> and Fe <sup>3+</sup> and ligands (L) in aqueous solution .....	69
Table 3-2: Relevant reactions with <sup>•</sup> OH and their reaction rate constants for the calculation of the fraction of <sup>•</sup> OH reacting with DMSO .....	71
Table 4-1: Compilation of rate constants relevant for the present study .....	92
Table 4-2: Relative <sup>•</sup> OH yields calculated point for point by equation 4-16 giving the percentage of the obtained <sup>•</sup> OH yield of the originally assumed.....	97
Table 6-1: Comparison of the synthesis presented by Steffan <i>et al.</i> (1997) with the adapted synthesis used in this work.....	130

---

### 8.3 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

2-MIB	2-Methylisoborneol
2,4-DNPH	2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine
AOC	Assimilable organic carbon
AOPs	Advanced oxidation processes
<i>B. subtilis</i>	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>
BDE	Bond dissociation energy
BTEX	Benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and o-, m-, and p-xylenes
<i>C. parvum</i>	<i>Cryptosporidium parvum</i>
COD	Chemical oxygen demand
<i>E. coli</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i>
EDC	Endocrine disrupting chemicals
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
$E_{EM}$	Electrical energy per mass of pollutant degradation per m <sup>3</sup>
$E_{EO}$	Electrical energy per order of magnitude of pollutant degradation per m <sup>3</sup>
EPR	Electron paramagnetic resonance
EU	European Union
<i>G. lamblia</i>	<i>Giardia lamblia</i>
<i>G. muris</i>	<i>Giardia muris</i>
DMS	N,N-dimethylsulfamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid

---

DOC	Dissolved organic carbon
GAC	Granulated activated carbon
HPLC-UV	High performance liquid chromatography with ultraviolet detection
IWR	In-well reactors
$k$	Reaction rate constant
LP-UV	Low pressure ultra violet (lamp)
MAR	Managed aquifer recharge
MeOH	Methanol
MHP	2-methyl-2-hydroxypropanal
MP	Micropollutant
MP-UV	Medium pressure ultra violet (lamp)
MTBE	Methyl tert-butyl ether
NDMA	N-Nitrosodimethylamine
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
OMP	Organic micropollutant
$p$ CBA	Para-chlorobenzoic acid
PCE	Tetrachloroethene
$p$ NBA	Para-nitrobenzoic acid
PPCPs	Pharmaceuticals and personal care products
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
$t$ BuOH	Tertiary butanol
T&O	Taste and odor
TCE	Trichloroethene

## Supplements

---

TOC	Total organic carbon
TPH-g	Total petroleum hydrocarbons – gasoline range organics
UK	United Kingdom
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
UV	Ultra violet (light)
UV-Vis	Ultra violet and visible (light)
VOC	Volatile organic compound
VUV	Vacuum ultra violet
WTP	Water treatment plant
$\varepsilon$	Absorption coefficient [ $M^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ]
$\lambda$	Wave length [nm]

---

## 8.4 LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

### 8.4.1 BOOK CHAPTERS

1. **Fischbacher, A.**; Lutze, H. V.; Schmidt, T. C., Ozone/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and Ozone/UV Processes. In *Advanced Oxidation Processes for Water Treatment: Fundamentals and Applications*, Stefan, M. I., Ed. IWA Publishing: 2017.

### 8.4.2 PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

1. **Fischbacher, A.**; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., Hydroxyl Radical Yields in the Fenton Process Under Various pH, Ligand Concentrations and Hydrogen Peroxide/Fe(II) Ratios. *Chemosphere* 2017, 182, 738-744.
2. **Fischbacher, A.**; Löppenberg, K.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., A New Reaction Pathway for Bromite to Bromate in the Ozonation of Bromide. *Environmental science & technology* 2015, 49, (19), 11714-20.
3. Reisz, E.; **Fischbacher, A.**; Naumov, S.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., Hydride Transfer: A Dominating Reaction of Ozone with Tertiary Butanol and Formate Ion in Aqueous Solution. *Ozone-Science & Engineering* 2014, 36, (6), 532-539.
4. **Fischbacher, A.**; von Sonntag, J.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C., The <sup>•</sup>OH Radical Yield in the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + O<sub>3</sub> (Peroxone) Reaction. *Environmental science & technology* 2013, 47, (17), 9959-9964.
5. Naumov, S.; Mark, G.; **Jarocki, A.**; von Sonntag, C., The Reactions of Nitrite Ion with Ozone in Aqueous Solution - New Experimental Data and Quantum-Chemical Considerations. *Ozone-Science & Engineering* 2010, 32, (6), 430-434.
6. Reisz, E.; Leitzke, A.; **Jarocki, A.**; Irmscher, R.; von Sonntag, C., Permanganate Formation in the Reactions of Ozone with Mn(II): A Mechanistic Study. *Journal of Water Supply Research and Technology-Aqua* 2008, 57, (6), 451-464.

### 8.4.3 POSTERS AND ORAL PRESENTATIONS

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A.; Löppenberg, K.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C.; *Hydroxyl Radical Formation in the Reaction of Bromide with Ozone* - Wasser 2012 – Jahrestagung der Wasserchemischen Gesellschaft 2012; Neu-Ulm, Germany

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A.; Brünning, J.; von Sonntag, C.; Schmidt, T. C.; *Influence of Pyrophosphate on OH-Radical Yield in the Fenton Process* – Wasser 2011 – Jahrestagung der Wasserchemischen Gesellschaft 2011; Norderney, Germany

Oral presentation: Jarocki, A. Sein, M. M.; von Sonntag, J.; Golloch, A.; Schmidt, T. C.; von Sonntag, C.; *OH Radical Yield in the Peroxone Process ( $O_3 + H_2O_2$ )* – Ozone and UV: Leading-edge science and technologies 2011, Paris, France

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A.; Schmidt, T. C.; von Sonntag, C.; *OH-Radical Yield in the Fenton Process under Varied Conditions* – Wasser 2010 – Jahrestagung der Wasserchemischen Gesellschaft 2010; Bayreuth, Germany

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A. Sein, M. M.; von Sonntag, J.; Golloch, A.; Schmidt, T. C.; von Sonntag, C.; *OH Radical Yield in the Peroxone Process ( $O_3 + H_2O_2$ )* – 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Oxidation Technologies for Water and Wastewater Treatment 2009, Berlin, Germany

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A. Sein, M. M.; von Sonntag, J.; Golloch, A.; Schmidt, T. C.; von Sonntag, C.; *OH Radical Yield in the Peroxone Process ( $O_3 + H_2O_2$ )* – enviroWater 2009; Stellenbosch, South Africa

Poster presentation: Jarocki, A. Sein, M. M.; von Sonntag, J.; Golloch, A.; Schmidt, T. C.; von Sonntag, C.; *OH Radical Yield in the Peroxone Process ( $O_3 + H_2O_2$ )* – Wasser 2008 – Jahrestagung der Wasserchemischen Gesellschaft 2008; Trier, Germany



## **8.5 CURRICULUM VITAE**

**Der Lebenslauf ist in der Online-Version aus Gründen des Datenschutzes nicht enthalten.**

## **8.6 ERKLÄRUNG**

Hiermit versichere ich, dass ich die vorliegende Arbeit mit dem Titel:

**„Formation and Quantification of  $\cdot\text{OH}$  in Oxidative Water Treatment”**

selbst verfasst und keine außer den angegebenen Hilfsmitteln und Quellen benutzt habe, und dass die Arbeit in dieser oder ähnlicher Form noch bei keiner anderen Universität eingereicht wurde.

Essen, im Dezember 2017

## **8.7 DANKSAGUNG**

Mein besonderer Dank gilt Prof. Dr. Torsten C. Schmidt, der mir die Möglichkeit gab diese Arbeit in seiner Arbeitsgruppe anzufertigen, für die vielen wertvollen Diskussionen und die wissenschaftliche Freiheit. Ich danke Herrn Prof. Dr. Malte Behrens für die Übernahme des Zweitgutachtens.

Ausdrücklich möchte ich Herrn Prof. Dr. Clemens von Sonntag, der meine wissenschaftliche Herangehensweise geprägt hat, posthum danken. Ich danke ihm für seine Inspiration, seine mitreißende Begeisterung für die Forschung und die vielen und langen Diskussionen und Gespräche.

Allen derzeitigen und ehemaligen Mitarbeitern der Instrumentellen Analytischen Chemie danke ich für die freundliche Atmosphäre, die guten Gespräche beim Essen und die schöne gemeinsame Zeit. Insbesondere aber möchte ich der „AOP+-Gang“ (Alexandra Beermann, Dr. Maïke Funke, Dr. Thorsten Hüffer, Robert Knierim, Dr. Holger Lutze, Florian Metzelder, Dr. Uschi Telgheder, Jens Terhalle, Laura Wiegand, Sarah Willach und Vanessa Wirzberger) für den hilfreichen, fachlichen Austausch und die vielen schönen AOP-Ausflüge danken. Ein großes Dankeschön gebührt Frau Katja Löppenberger, die mir im Labor eine große Hilfe war.

Des Weiteren danke ich meiner Familie, insbesondere meinen Eltern, und meinen Freunden, die immer hinter mir standen.

Zu guter Letzt gilt ein ganz besonderer, unendlicher Dank meinem Ehemann, Marcel Fischbacher, für die Unterstützung, das Verständnis, die Liebe und Geduld.